(19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau





(43) International Publication Date 14 June 2001 (14.06.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number WO 01/42949 A2

(51) International Patent Classification7: G06F 17/00

(21) International Application Number: PCT/GB00/04180

(22) International Filing Date: 31 October 2000 (31.10.2000)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data: 60/169,620 8 December 1999 (08.12.1999) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): BRO-KER-TO-BROKER NETWORKS, INC [US/US]; 1209 Orange Street, City of Washington, County of Newcastle, DE (US).

(72) Inventor; and

(75) Inventor/Applicant (for US only): GIESSEN, Charles, Richard [US/GB]; 32 South Eaton Place, London SW1 9JJ (GB).

(74) Agent: MURGITROYD & COMPANY; 373 Scotland Street, Glasgow G5 8QA (GB). (81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

 Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.



1	SYSTEM FOR FACILITATING TRANSACTIONS ON AN EXCHANGE
2	
3	FIELD OF THE INVENTION
4	The present invention relates to a system which
· 5	may be used to facilitate transactions on an
6	exchange.
7	
8	BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION
9	There are many types of exchange on which
10	members communicate to transact business. For
11	example, members of financial exchanges may trade
12	money or an equivalent in exchange for an instrument
13	or commodity. Other types of trading exchanges
14	include the many electronic business-to-business
15	exchanges and business-to-consumer exchanges for
16	trading goods and services. Such business-to-
17	business exchanges typically adopt either a vertical
18	or a horizontal structure. Vertical exchanges are
19	based on specific industry sectors, e.g. aerospace,
20	automotive or chemicals. An example of a vertical

business-to-business exchange is GMtradexchange.com

- 2 on which parts for the automotive industry are
- 3 traded. Horizontal business-to-business exchanges
- 4 are organized around the products and services
- 5 provided which typically span more than a single
- 6 industry sector. An example of a horizontal
- 7 business-to-business exchange is MRO.COM which
- 8 provides a market place for materials, repair and
- 9 operations goods and services.
- 10 Exchanges of the above general types are used by
- 11 members. The term "member" used herein refers to a
- 12 party having access to an exchange in order to
- transact business on it. The term "exchange" used
- 14 herein refers to any type of exchange on which
- 15 business can be transacted.
- 16 Although computer systems embodying the present
- 17 invention can be used with any type of exchange, the
- 18 exemplary embodiment described herein relates to
- 19 securities trading exchanges (including traditional
- 20 stock exchanges and alternative trading systems
- 21 (ATSs) and electronic crossing networks (ECNs)).
- 22 Principals or agents such as stock brokers,
- 23 investment banks or appropriately regulated asset
- 24 managers having direct or indirect access to
- 25 securities exchanges in order to buy and sell on
- 26 behalf of investors are referred to herein as
- 27 "brokers". For the purposes of the description the
- 28 term "broker" is synonymous with the term "Member".
- In recent years, the U.S. market for equity
- 30 securities has experienced dramatic growth. This
- 31 growth is evidenced by the trading volumes in the

1 NASDAQ, NYSE and AMEX markets, as well as trading

- 2 volume in the so-called Third Market:
- 3 The average daily volume of securities traded in
- 4 the NASDAQ increased from 225.0 million shares in
- 5 December 1992 to 867.1 million shares in December
- 6 1999.
- 7 The average daily volume of securities traded on
- 8 the NYSE increased from 222.2 million shares in
- 9 December 1992 to 692.8 million shares in December
- 10 1998.
- The average daily volume of securities traded on
- the AMEX increased from 14.2 million shares in
- December 1992 to 40.21 million shares in December
- 14 1998.
- The trading volume and growth in all of these
- 16 markets are driven by many factors, including
- 17 increased cash flows into equity-based mutual funds;
- 18 historic high returns in U.S. equity markets; the
- 19 emergence and rapid growth of on-line discount
- 20 brokers; technological innovations, such as the
- 21 emergence of the Internet, and reduced transaction
- 22 costs.
- 23 While large trading volumes have provided
- 24 brokers with an opportunity to spread fixed costs
- over a larger number of trades, net profits per
- 26 trade, however, have declined. As a result,
- 27 broker-dealers and other financial institutions are
- 28 seeking new trading methodologies to identify and
- 29 take advantage of the profit opportunities
- 30 represented by each trade. These broker-dealers also
- 31 seek to increase their order flow. Order flow is the

PCT/GB00/04180

- 1 volume of buy and sell orders received by a
- broker-dealer. Increased order flow provides market . 2
- makers with a greater number of trades and increased 3
- trading profit opportunities. To succeed, these 4
- broker-dealers require sophisticated trading 5
- methodologies, computerized trading systems, and risk 6
- 7 management practices that can handle increased order
- flow while maintaining low costs per trade. They also 8
- 9 need personnel with the requisite expertise to
- 10 deliver superior trade executions and customer
- 11 service.
- For example, people who need to buy/sell 12
- securities for investment purposes, i.e., Investors, 13
- issue their orders to buy/sell securities to a 14
- 15 financial advisor/intermediary who is authorized to
- 16 carry out securities dealings, e.g. a broker or bank.
- The broker then fulfils the Investor's order 17
- 18 generally in one of two ways:
- (a) If the broker has access to an exchange 19
- where the securities are transacted, the fulfilling 20
- 21 broker goes into that market and executes the order.
- 22 This action is the Domestic activity. The broker then
- 23 delivers the proceeds to the investor. This is the
- 24 "traditional" stock-brokering activity, which has
- 25 been taking place for the last 70-100 years;
- (b) If the broker does not have access to an 26
- exchange where the securities are transacted, 27
- typically the case for small or medium-sized brokers 28
- when asked to obtain foreign securities, the broker 29
- communicates with another broker who is a member and 30
- that broker executes the order. In this case the 31

first broker is a customer of the second broker. In 1 this case the second broker delivers the proceeds to 2 the first broker, who then in turn delivers the 3 4 proceeds to the investor. However, logistical barriers currently make cross-border securities 5 transactions difficult, error-prone and expensive. 6 7 8 SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION 9 Systems embodying the present invention seek to provide improved systems for facilitating 10 11 transactions. According to a first aspect of the present 12 invention there is provided a method of operating a 13 computer system to facilitate transactions on an 14 15 exchange, a transaction being performed by a fulfilling member having access to the exchange on 16 behalf of an originating party not having access to 17 the exchange, the method comprising: 18 19 receiving at a first interface of a processing system at least one information item of an electronic 20 21 transaction proposal from an originating party; transmitting at least one information item 22 relating to the electronic transaction proposal from 23 a second interface of the processing system to a 24 25 fulfilling member; generating at the processing system settlement 26 27 criteria to be accepted by the originating party and

receiving from each of the originating party and the fulfilling member an indication of acceptance of 30

the fulfilling member; and

28

1	the settlement criteria generated by the processing
2	system.
3	Preferably the step of receiving the at least
4	one information item of the electronic transaction
5	proposal comprises receiving an information item
6	indicating what is to be transacted. The step of
7	receiving the at least one information item of the
8	electronic transaction proposal may also comprise
9	receiving an information item identifying a
LO	designated fulfilling member to perform the
11	transaction. The settlement criteria generated by
L2	the processing system may be based on settlement
L3	information received from the originating party and
L4	the fulfilling member. The settlement criteria
15	generated by the processing system may also be based
16	on stored settlement information accessible by the
۱7	processing system. The settlement information
18	received from each of the originating party and the
19	fulfilling member includes an indication of
20	acceptance of the settlement criteria generated by
21	the processing system. The processing system can
22	generate settlement instructions to be issued on
23	behalf of the originating party and the fulfilling
24	member.
25	Preferably settlement instructions are generated
26	responsive to said indications of acceptance of the
27	settlement criteria.
28	In preferred embodiments a fulfilling member can
29	request a modification to at least part of an
30	electronic transaction proposal from an originating
31	party.

WO 01/42949 PCT/GB00/04180 7

1	The step of receiving the at least one
2	information item of the electronic transaction
3	proposal may comprise receiving information items
4	relating to a proposed transaction selected from one
5	or more of the following:
6	a transaction type indicator;
7	a quantity indicator;
8	a price condition; and
9	timing information.
10	The timing information can indicate a proposed
11	transaction date and/or a proposed settlement date.
12	The step of receiving the at least one
13	information item of the electronic transaction
14	proposal may comprise receiving information items
15	relating to the proposed transaction from the
16	originating member in two or more sub-steps. For
17	example, an originating party may provide a first
18	information item in a first sub-step and the
19	processor system can supply a further relevant
20	information item responsive thereto. The processing
21	system can supply a plurality of further relevant
22	information items from which the originating party
23	can select. In another case, an originating member
24	provides a first information item indicating what is
25	to be transacted in a first sub-step and the
26	processing system prompts the originating party to
27	select from further information items representing
28	exchange options in a further sub-step.
29	The processing system can convert at least a
30	portion of an electronic transaction proposal from a
31	first format appropriate to the originating party

1 into a second format appropriate to the fulfilling 2 member. For example, the processing system converts 3 a transactional term in a first language appropriate 4 to the originating party into a second language 5 appropriate to the fulfilling member. The processing 6 system may convert a price indication in a first 7 currency appropriate to the originating party into a 8 corresponding price indication in a second currency 9 appropriate to the fulfilling member. If the 10 exchange is a securities exchange the processing 11 system can convert a first security identifier 12 appropriate to the originating party into a second 13 security identifier appropriate to the fulfilling 14 member. The first format is selected by the 15 originating party. The second format is selected by 16 the fulfilling member. The processing system can 17 also transfer an information item between the first 18 interface and the second interface without altering 19 the format of the information item. 20 Advantageously, preferred embodiments of the 21 processing system can generate a predetermined signal 22 to alert a member of a change in status of a proposed 23 transaction. 24

In many embodiments, the fulfilling member also functions as an originating party by submitting transaction proposals for execution on a further exchange. Likewise, the originating member also functions as a fulfilling member by performing a transaction on a further exchange.

A computer system for facilitating transactions on an exchange, a transaction being performed by a

2526

27

28

fulfilling member having access to the exchange on 1 2 behalf of an originating party not having access to 3 the exchange, the system comprising: 4 a first processing system interface adapted to 5 receive one or more information items of an electronic transaction proposal from an originating 6 7 party; 8 a second processing system interface adapted to 9 transmit one or more information items relating to the electronic transaction proposal to a fulfilling 10 11 member: a processing system for routing communications 12 including information items to and from the first and 13 second interfaces, the processing system being 14 15 operable to generate settlement criteria to be accepted by the originating party and the fulfilling 16 member, and wherein the processing system is arranged 17 18 to receive first and second information items 19 indicating acceptance of the settlement criteria by 20 each of the originating party and the fulfilling 21 member. 22 According to another aspect of the present 23 invention there is provided a computer system for 24 facilitating transactions on an exchange, a 25 transaction being performed by a fulfilling member 26 having access to the exchange on behalf of an 27 originating party not having access to the exchange, 28 the system comprising: 29 a first processing system interface adapted to

receive one or more information items of an

electronic transaction proposal from an originating 1 2 party; a second processing system interface adapted to 3 transmit one or more information items relating to 4 the electronic transaction proposal to a fulfilling 5 6 member: at least one further processing system interface 7 adapted to issue settlement instructions in respect 8 of a transaction performed by the fulfilling member; 9 10 and a processing system for routing communications 11 including information items to and from the first and 12 second interfaces, the processing system being 13 operable to generate settlement instructions to be 14 issued via the at least one further interface on 15 behalf of the originating member and the fulfilling 16 17 member. 18 According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided a method of operating a 19 computer system to facilitate transactions on an 20 exchange, a transaction being performed by a 21 fulfilling member having access to the exchange on 22 behalf of an originating party not having access to 23 the exchange, the method comprising: 24 receiving at a first interface of a processing 25 system an information item of an electronic 26 transaction proposal from an originating party, said 27 information item being in a first form appropriate 28 29 for the originating party; converting said information item of the 30 electronic transaction proposal from the first form 31

1	into a second form appropriate to a fulfilling
2	member; and
3	transmitting the information item in the second
4	form from a second interface of the processing system
5	to a fulfilling member.
6	According to another aspect of the present
7	invention there is provided a computer system for
8	facilitating transactions on an exchange, a
9	transaction being performed by a fulfilling member
10	having access to the exchange on behalf of an
11	originating party not having access to the exchange,
12	the system comprising:
13	a first processing system interface adapted to
14	receive an information item of an electronic
15	transaction proposal from an originating party, said
16	information item being in a first form appropriate to
17	the originating party;
18	a processing system operable to convert the
19	information item of the electronic transaction
20	proposal from the first form into a second form
21	appropriate to a fulfilling member; and
22	a second processing system interface adapted to
23	transmit the information item in the second form to
24	the fulfilling member.
25	According to another aspect of the present
26	invention there is provided a computer readable
27	medium having stored therein a set of general purpose
28	routines for facilitating transactions on exchanges,
29	the computer readable medium comprising:

1	a first routine for receiving at least one
2	information item of a transaction proposal from an
3	originating party;
4	a second routine for transmitting at least one
5	information item of the transaction proposal to a
6	fulfilling member;
7	a third routine for generating first and second
8	settlement criteria to be accepted by said
9	originating party and said fulfilling member; and
LO -	a further routine for receiving first and second
11	indications of acceptance of said settlement criteria
12	from said originating party and said fulfilling
13	member.
14	According to another aspect of the present
15	invention there is provided computer program code for
16	facilitating transactions on an exchange, a
17	transaction being performed by a fulfilling member
18	having access to an exchange on behalf of an
19	originating party not having access to the exchange,
20	the program code comprising:
21	a first set of instructions for receiving at
22	least one information item of a transaction proposal
23	from an originating party;
24	a second set of instructions for transmitting at
25	least one information item of the transaction
26	proposal to a fulfilling member;
27	a third set of instructions for generating
28 .	settlement criteria to be agreed by each of said
29	originating party and said fulfilling member and for
30	receiving first and second indications of agreement

from said originating party and said fulfilling 1 2 member. According to another aspect of the present 3 invention, there is provided a method of facilitating 4 transactions on an exchange, a transaction being 5 performed by a fulfilling member having access to the 6 exchange on behalf of an originating party not having 7 access to the exchange, the method comprising: 8 receiving at least one information item of a 9 transaction proposal from an originating party; 10 transmitting at least one information item of 11 the transaction proposal to a fulfilling member; 12 generating settlement criteria to be accepted by 13 the originating party and the fulfilling member; and 14 receiving indications of acceptance of the 15 settlement criteria from each of said originating 16 party and said fulfilling member. 17 Preferably, the method includes generating first 18 and second settlement instructions on behalf of said 19 originating party and said fulfilling member 20 responsive to receipt of said indications of 21 22 acceptance. 23 According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided a system for facilitating 24 transactions on an exchange, a transaction being 25 performed by a fulfilling member having access to the 26 exchange on behalf of an originating party not having 27 28 access to the exchange, the system comprising: means for receiving a transaction proposal from 29 30 an originating party;

1	means for transmitting a transaction proposal to
2	a fulfilling member;
3	means for receiving accepted settlement
4	particulars from said originating party and said
5	fulfilling member;
6	means for generating first and second settlement
7	instructions on behalf of said originating member and
8	said fulfilling member responsive to receipt of said
9	accepted settlement particulars; and
10	means for issuing said first and second
11	settlement instructions.
12	According to another aspect of the present
13	invention there is provided a method of facilitating
14	transactions on an exchange, a transaction being
15	performed by a fulfilling member having access to the
16	exchange on behalf of an originating party not having
17	access to the exchange, the method comprising:
18	receiving an information item of a transaction
19	proposal from an originating party, said information
20	item being in a first form appropriate for the
21	originating party;
22	converting said information item of the
23	transaction proposal from the first form into a
24	second form appropriate to a fulfilling member; and
25	transmitting the information item in the second
26	form to a fulfilling member.
27	According to another aspect of the present
28	invention there is provided a system for facilitating
29	transactions on an exchange, a transaction being
30	performed by a fulfilling member having access to the

1	exchange on behalf of an originating party not having
2	access to the exchange; the method comprising:
3	means for receiving an information item of a
4	transaction proposal from an originating party, said
5	information item being in a first form appropriate to
6	the originating party;
7	means for converting said information item of
8	the transaction proposal from the first form into a
9	second form appropriate to a fulfilling member; and
10	means for transmitting the information item in
11	the second form to a fulfilling member.
12	According to another aspect of the present
13	invention there is provided computer program code for
14	facilitating transactions on an exchange, a
15	transaction being performed by a fulfilling member
16	having access to an exchange on behalf of an
17	originating party not having access to the exchange,
18	the program code comprising:
19	a first set of instructions for receiving an
20	information item of a transaction proposal from an
21	originating party, said information item being in a
22	first form appropriate for the originating party;
23 .	a second set of instructions for converting said
24	information item of the transaction proposal from the
25	first form into a second form appropriate to a
26	fulfilling member; and
27	a third set of instructions for transferring the
28	information item in the second form to a fulfilling
29	member.
30	According to another aspect of the present
31	invention there is provided a computer readable

medium having stored therein a set of general purpose 1 routines for facilitating transactions on exchanges, 2 the computer readable medium comprising: 3 a first routine for receiving an information 4 item of a transaction proposal from an originating 5 party, said information item being in a first form 6 appropriate for the originating party; 7 a second routine for converting said information 8 item of the transaction proposal from the first form 9 into a second form appropriate to a fulfilling 10 member; and 11 a third routine for transmitting the information 12 item in the second form to a fulfilling member. 13 Preferred embodiments provide a system, method, 14 and software for broker-to-broker trading, in which 15 an order for a proposed transaction is received from 16 an originating member, indicating a designated 17 fulfilling broker. The order is in a format 18 appropriate to the originating broker. The order is 19 converted into in a format appropriate to the 20 fulfilling broker and transmitted to the fulfilling 21 22 broker and settlement instructions are issued from a central location. As a result, preferred embodiments 23 deal with local-specific conversion and settlement 24 issues are automatically handled, thereby increasing 25 the efficiency of cross-border transactions, reducing 26 transaction costs, fostering increased transparency, 27 and increasing the volume and liquidity of 28 international securities transactions. Preferred 29 embodiments thus provide a high value, robust 30 messaging and transaction processing infrastructure 31

1	that will enable executing-brokers ("Fulfilling
2	Members" (FMs)) to service orders directed to them
3	and provide brokers placing orders ("Originating
4	Members"(OMs)) variable lower-cost access to
5	securities markets and transaction services
6	worldwide.
7	Still other objects and advantages of preferred
8	embodiments of the present invention will become
9	readily apparent from the following detailed
10	description, simply by way of illustration of the
11	best modes contemplated of carrying out the
12	invention. As will be realized, the invention is
13	capable of other and different embodiments, and its
14	several details are capable of modifications in
15	various obvious respects, all without departing from
16	the invention. Accordingly, the drawings and
17	description are to be regarded as illustrative in
18	nature, and not as restrictive.
19	
20	BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS
21	The present invention is illustrated by way of
22	example, and not by way of limitation, in the figures
23	of the accompanying drawings and in which like
24	reference numerals refer to similar elements and in
25	which:
26	FIGURE 1 is a schematic diagram illustrating a
27	broker-to-broker communication system embodying the
28	present invention;
29	FIGURE 2 is a schematic diagram illustrating key
3.0	information flows in a system according to Figure 1:

1 FIGURE 3 is a schematic diagram of an end

- 2 terminal for use in the broker-to-broker system of
- 3 Figure 1;
- 4 FIGURE 4 is a schematic diagram of a computer
- 5 system implementing the broker-to-broker system of
- 6 Figure 1;
- 7 FIGURE 5 is a flow chart illustrating connection
- 8 and display update processes of the computer system
- 9 of Figure 4;
- 10 FIGURE 6 is a flow chart illustrating order
- 11 placement processes of the computer system of Figure
- 12 4;
- 13 FIGURE 7 is a flow chart illustrating order
- 14 acceptance/rejection processes of the computer system
- 15 of Figure 4;
- 16 FIGURE 8 is a flow chart illustrating execution
- 17 reporting processes of the computer system of Figure
- 18 4;
- 19 FIGURE 9 is a flow chart illustrating settlement
- 20 initiation and processing procedures of the computer
- 21 system of Figure 4;
- 22 FIGURE 10 is a schematic diagram illustrating
- 23 another example of a computer system suitable for
- 24 implementing the broker-to-broker communication
- 25 system of Figure 1;
- 26 FIGURE 11 is a schematic diagram of an end
- 27 terminal and local network for use in the computer
- 28 system of Figure 10;
- 29 FIGURE 12 schematically illustrates a first
- 30 interface architecture of the computer system of
- 31 Figure 10;

0 01/42949 PC1/GB0

1	FIGURE 13 schematically illustrates a second
2	interface architecture of the computer system of
3	Figure 10;
4	
5	DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENT
6	A broker-to-broker trading system and
7	methodology are described. In the following
8	description, for the purposes of explanation,
9	numerous specific details are set forth in order to
10	provide a thorough understanding of the present
11	invention. It will be apparent, however, to one
12	skilled in the art that the present invention may be
13	practiced without these specific details. In other
14	instances, well-known structures and devices are
15	shown in block diagram form in order to avoid
16	unnecessarily obscuring the present invention.
17	
18	DEFINITION OF TERMS
19	The financial industry is beset with terminology
20	that varies with jurisdiction. Thus, in order to
21	prevent confusion and because the broker-to-broker
22	system is an entirely novel arrangement within the
23	financial industry, i.e. it is not a bank, brokerage,
24	exchange, advisor, or any other kind of conventional
25	financial related entity, it is vital that clarity of
26	purpose, role and responsibility of the components,
27	systems and entities within the broker-to-broker
28	system be maintained at all times.
29	Originating Party/Member The originating
30	party/member is the entity on the broker-to-broker
31	system's network that originates orders into the

1	network.	The	originating	party	may	be	any

- 2 institution appropriately regulated to place orders
- 3 with a fulfilling member on behalf of themselves or
- 4 third parties. The originating member is called thus
- 5 because this entity can be a member of an exchange
- 6 who starts the process off by entering an order into
- 7 the system, i.e. it originates the order. It is
- 8 assumed that typically orders entered into the
- 9 broker-to-broker system network have been entered
- 10 because the originating member has been requested by
- 11 a customer to purchase/sell securities. Strictly
- 12 speaking however, there is no requirement for the
- originating member to enter only their customer's
- 14 requests, in addition some members may conduct
- 15 extensive "own-account"/proprietary trading using the
- 16 broker-to-broker system's network to send orders for
- 17 execution. In examples in this document the
- originating party/member is designated as Party A.
- 19 Fulfilling Member The fulfilling member is
- the entity on the broker-to-broker system's network
- 21 which receives orders from the originating member and
- 22 then executes against those orders, i.e. the order is
- 23 the desire to do something and fulfillment is the
- 24 satisfying of that desire. In most securities
- 25 markets, the fulfilling member has the following
- options available to them as to how to fulfil the
- order or parts thereof.
- 28 On Exchange, i.e. by buying/selling securities
- 29 from/to another exchange member. The fulfilling
- 30 member may or may not expose the order to the entire
- 31 market depending on the rules of the market.

PCT/GB00/04180 WO 01/42949

- Off Inventory, i.e. by buying/selling 1 securities from/to the fulfilling member own 2 inventory of securities. 3 - Agency Cross, i.e. when the fulfilling member 4 determines that there are two or more orders on 5 opposite sides of each other, (i.e. one order is for 6 a sale and another order is for a purchase of the same set of securities), the member matches the two 8 9 orders. - Third party crossing network, i.e. when the 10 fulfilling broker sends the order into a third party 11 crossing network such as Instinet, and Posit. 12 In examples in this document the fulfilling 13 14 member is designated as Party B. Members are customers (users) of the 15 Member broker-to-broker system having access to one exchange 16 17 or another and are usually brokers acting as transacting agents for investors. When referring to 18 the clients of the broker-to-broker system's member's 19 the term Investor will be used implying the eventual 20 beneficiary of the proceeds of transactions. 21 Generally, investors have no contractual or any other 22 kind of relationship with the broker-to-broker 23 system; an investor's relationship legal or otherwise 24 exists between the investor and their financial 25 26 advisor(s). The term used for entities that have 27 Investor contracted with one of the broker-to-broker system's 28 members to carry out services. Investors do not 29 usually contract with the broker-to-broker system, 30 nor would they directly use the services of the 31

- broker-to-broker system see "Product" below for how 1
- investors may use technology created by the broker-2
- to-broker system, in order to access the broker-to-3
- broker system's services/products even indirectly, 4
- the investor has a relationship with the broker-to-5
- 6 broker system customer who is responsible or liable
- 7 for all the actions of the investor.
- The term used to denote entities Street 8
- within the financial community that will interact 9
- with the broker-to-broker system's members typically 10
- to provide them with research and execution 11
- counterparties 12
- The term used to denote ongoing 13 Service
- 14 activities carried out by the broker-to-broker system
- personnel, and/or its agents and partners for which 15
- the broker-to-broker system's member's will pay some 16
- kind of fee. 17
- The term used to denote an item(s) 18 Product
- which may be sold to, licensed to, leased to, or 19
- rented to the broker-to-broker member which that 20
- member may then use to offer a service to his/her 21
- 22 clients, e.g. investors. Optionally the broker-to-
- 23 broker system through one of its facilities
- management operating subsidiaries and in conjunction 24
- with its partners and agents may be selected by the 25
- 26 member to install, configure and operate the product
- 27 on behalf of and in the name of that member.
- An order is an instruction from one 28 Order
- 29 party to another party to obtain/dispose of
- 30 securities on behalf of the issuing party in return
- for some payment. Typically unless an order is 31

fulfilled, no transaction will be deemed to have 1 .2 taken place. Proceeds are the cash monies or 3 Proceeds securities which parties to a transaction will 4 deliver/receive at the conclusion of the transaction. 5 Settlement Settlement is the process of 6 7 delivering the proceeds of a transaction into the custody of the beneficiaries of the transaction, e.g. 8 cash into a bank account, securities into a 9 securities account. 10 Execution Whenever a securities transaction 11 takes place, an execution is deemed to have taken 12 place, i.e. one party agrees to sell securities to 13 another party in exchange for remuneration. The terms 14 "fill" or "completion" are also often used instead of 15 execution particularly when many small securities 16 transactions are required to fulfil an order. 17 Securities are not always held by 18 Custodian investors in the form of paper certificates. Most 19 developed markets insist that securities are held in 20 de-materialized form in a depository, (often a 21 22 computer system managed by some quasi-government

institution or association of banks, which keeps

nominate, approve and supervise certain commercial

organizations to provide the interface between the

organizations are the custodians who maintain custody

depository and the owners of securities - these

of the securities on behalf of the actual owners.

track of who is the beneficial owner of the

security). In such cases, the depository may

23

24

2526

27

28 29

1 (Custodians may also maintain vaults where paper

2 certificates are stored).

3	SYSTEM OVERVIEW
4	FIG. 1 represents a schematic overview of a
5	preferred communications system. The broker-to-
6	broker computer system is an order routing and
7	settlement facilitation system, which comprises an
8	integrated network of desktop applications through
9	which an originating member 204 seeking fulfillment
10	of an investor 210's securities transaction order may
11	enter the order for delivery to a designated
12	fulfilling member 208 who is qualified to fulfill the
13	order or part thereof on the basis of prevailing
14	conditions in the fulfilling members' market 212,
15	subject to the conditions specified by the
16	originating member 204. In this embodiment, a
17	broker-to-broker network arrangement comprises two
18	secure interfaces OMIF 202 and FMIF 206 connecting
19	originating members 204 and fulfilling members 208,
20	respectively, to a broker-to-broker processing system
21	200 (having "order management" capabilities), which
22	processing system acts as a transaction manager
23	tracking the status of orders. Additional integrated
24	applications generate settlement instructions,
25	collect and report status information from other
26	parts of the broker-to-broker system, provide access
27	for the correction of problems of the broker-to-
28	broker system, and perform data storage and retrieval
29	functions Members are able to use the broker-to-

- broker system as originating members 204 or
 fulfilling members 208, or both.
- 3 It will be appreciated that many originating
- 4 members 204 and fulfilling members 208 can be
- 5 connected to the broker-to-broker processing system
- 6 200 and that the interfaces 202 and 206 can be any
- 7 type necessary to achieve this.
- 8 Using the interfaces 202 and 206 connecting them
- 9 to the broker-to-broker system, originating members
- 10 204 may enter information concerning a proposed
- 11 transaction. If all required information is properly
- 12 provided, the order is then sent to an order
- 13 management system for routing and delivery to the
- 14 fulfilling member 208. As this embodiment is a
- 15 broker-to-broker system designed to enhance the
- ability of domestic originating members 204 to send
- 17 appropriate orders to fulfilling members 208
- 18 qualified to execute such trades on foreign markets,
- 19 the processing System 200 is able to perform certain
- 20 data conversion or translation services of a clerical
- or ministerial nature when a cross-border or
- 22 inter-market trade calls for such services.
- The combined order routing and settlement
- 24 management features of the broker-to-broker
- 25 processing system 200 afford a seamless and efficient
- 26 inter-exchange order management system. Conversion
- 27 service features of the processing system 200 provide
- 28 opportunities for increased efficiency of
- 29 cross-border and inter-market transactions and thus
- 30 contribute to broader access to securities markets
- 31 worldwide, in particular because the processing

1 system 200 offers those capabilities at lower

- variable costs to members who have previously been
- 3 less able to fully take advantage of advanced
- 4 technologies to overcome the costs and other burdens
- 5 arising from the numerous additional variables
- 6 associated with international securities
- 7 transactions. It is particularly advantageous that
- 8 settlement instructions are issued from a single
- 9 source. Accordingly, the use of the broker-to-broker
- 10 network by members may further increase the
- 11 transparency of international securities markets and
- afford to investors through their brokers increased
- 13 liquidity and efficiency in conducting securities
- 14 . transactions.
- 15 All communications are routed through the
- 16 broker-to-broker processing system 200. All
- 17 communications sent to and from the broker-to-broker
- 18 system may be encrypted using 128 bit SSL technology
- 19 to ensure complete confidentiality. Once an order is
- 20 received, a fulfilling member 208 designated by the
- 21 originating member 204 will review the information
- 22 for completeness and accuracy, as will be described
- in more detail hereinafter. The fulfilling member 208
- 24 can then determine in its sole discretion whether to
- 25 accept or reject the order. Once an order is
- accepted, the fulfilling member 208 will then seek to
- 27 execute the order on the specified market satisfying
- 28 the terms of the order. The fulfilling member and the
- originating member communicate through the broker-to-
- 30 broker system or through any other means they may
- 31 choose as to the status of fulfillment of the order

1	and any modifications thereto. When the members agree
2	that the order has been fulfilled (or the unfulfilled
3	portion cancelled), information concerning the
4	transaction is sent to the originating member 204 for
5	review. The agreed transaction can then be submitted
6	by both members to the settlement management portion
7	of the broker-to-broker processing system 200 which
8	generates settlement instructions, based entirely on
9	transaction details and settlement account (and
10	preference) information previously provided by
11	members, for transmission to settlement agents
12	designated exclusively by the respective members.
13	Additional functions to be performed by the
14	broker-to-broker processing system 200 include the
15	generation of execution reports, and similar
16	functions as may be desired by brokers using the
17	broker-to-broker computer system.
18	
19	KEY SYSTEM FLOWS
20	FIG. 2 schematically depicts the system flows
21	for the broker-to-broker system, showing how an order
22	moves through the various network elements until the
23	proceeds are delivered to one of the broker-to-broker
24	system's members.
25	The investor issues an order to his/her
26	financial originating member who enters the order
27	into an originating member interface OMIF 202.
28	Referring to Fig. 2, the order 10 is then transmitted
29	through the processing system 200 via an order
30	management sub-system 16 to a fulfilling member via a

fulfilling member interface FMIF 206. The fulfilling

1	member executes the order in his/her market and
2	notifies the originating member of the results by
3	sending a fill message 12 to the originating member
4	via the originating member interface OMIF 202. When
5	both members agree that the order has been fulfilled
6	a message 14 detailing the transaction is sent to a
7	settlement management system 20 which completes the
8	process by issuing settlement instructions 22
9	according to the SWIFT protocol, or another suitable
LO	protocol, thereby ensuring that both parties
11	deliver/receive the securities, and that monies are
L2	paid by the members to/from each other.
L3	At all stages in the transaction cycle, a
L 4	customer service system 24, is notified by all of the
15	other network elements of the processing system 200
16	of the status of the transaction so that inquiries
L7	may be easily and rapidly dealt with.
18	
19	HARDWARE OVERVIEW: END TERMINAL
20	FIG. 3 is a block diagram illustrating a
21	computer system 400/402 which is used as an end
22	terminal of both the originating member and the
23	fulfilling member in the exemplary embodiment
24	described herein. Computer system 400/402 includes a
25	bus 102 or other communication mechanism for
26	communicating information, and a processor 104
27	coupled with bus 102 for processing information.
28	Computer system 400/402 also includes a main memory
29	106, such as a random access memory (RAM) or other
30	dynamic storage device, coupled to bus 102 for

storing information and instructions to be executed

1 by processor 104. Main memory 106 also may be used

- 2 for storing temporary variables or other intermediate
- 3 information during execution of instructions to be
- 4 executed by processor 104. Computer system 400/402
- further includes a read only memory (ROM) 108 or
- 6 other static storage device coupled to bus 102 for
- 7 storing static information and instructions for
- 8 processor 104. A storage device 110, such as a
- 9 magnetic disk or optical disk, is provided and
- 10 coupled to bus 102 for storing information and
- 11 instructions.
- 12 Computer system 400/402 may be coupled via bus
- 13 102 to a display 112, such as a cathode ray tube
- 14 (CRT), for displaying information to a computer user.
- 15 An input device 114, including alphanumeric and other
- 16 keys, is coupled to bus 102 for communicating
- information and command selections to processor 104.
- 18 Another type of user input device is cursor control
- 19 116, such as a mouse, a trackball, or cursor
- 20 direction keys for communicating direction
- 21 information and command selections to processor 104
- and for controlling cursor movement on display 112.
- 23 This input device typically has two degrees of
- freedom in two axes, a first axis (e.g., x) and a
- 25 second axis (e.g., y), that allow the device to
- 26 specify positions in a plane.
- 27 In this embodiment communication with the
- 28 broker-to-broker processing system is facilitated by
- 29 browser software running on the computer system
- 30 400/402 by means of the processor 104 executing one
- 31 or more sequences of one or more instructions

1 contained in the main memory 106. Such instructions

- 2 may be read into main memory 106 from another
- 3 computer-readable medium, such as storage device 110.
- 4 Execution of the sequences of instructions contained
- 5 in main memory 106 causes processor 104 to perform
- 6 the process steps described herein. One or more
- 7 processors in a multi-processing arrangement may also
- 8 be employed to execute the sequences of instructions
- 9 contained in main memory 106.
- The term "computer-readable medium" as used in
- 11 this context refers to any medium that participates
- in providing instructions to processor 104 for
- 13 execution. Such a medium may take many forms,
- 14 including but not limited to, non-volatile media,
- volatile media, and transmission media. Non-volatile
- 16 media include, for example, optical or magnetic
- 17 disks, such as storage device 110. Volatile media
- include dynamic memory, such as main memory 106.
- 19 Transmission media include, for example, coaxial
- 20 cables, copper wire, fiber optics and radio
- 21 interfaces. Transmission media can thus also take
- 22 the form of acoustic or light waves, such as those
- 23 generated during radio frequency (RF) and infrared
- 24 (IR) data communications. Common forms of computer-
- 25 readable media include, for example, a floppy disk, a
- 26 flexible disk, hard disk, magnetic tape, any other
- 27 magnetic medium, a CD-ROM, DVD, any other optical
- 28 medium, punch cards, paper tape, any other physical
- 29 medium with patterns of holes, a RAM, a PROM, and
- 30 EPROM, a FLASH-EPROM, any other memory chip or

1 cartridge, a carrier wave as described hereinafter,

- or any other medium from which a computer can read.
- 3 Various forms of computer readable media may be
- 4 involved in carrying one or more sequences of one or
- 5 more instructions to processor 104 for execution.
- 6 For example, the instructions may initially be borne
- on a magnetic disk of a remote computer. The remote
- 8 computer can load the instructions into its dynamic
- 9 memory and send the instructions over a communication
- 10 link such as telecommunications link with or without
- 11 using a modem. A modem local to computer system
- 12 400/402 can receive the data on a communication link
- and use an infrared transmitter to convert the data
- 14 to an infrared signal. An infrared detector coupled
- 15 to bus 102 can receive the data carried in the
- 16 infrared signal and place the data on bus 102. Bus
- 17 102 carries the data to main memory 106, from which
- 18 processor 104 retrieves and executes the
- 19 instructions. The instructions received by main
- 20 memory 106 may optionally be stored on storage device
- 21 110 either before or after execution by processor
- 22 104.
- 23 Computer system 400/402 also includes a
- communication interface 118 coupled to bus 102. For
- example, communication interface 118 may be an
- 26 integrated services digital network (ISDN) card or a
- 27 modem to provide a data communication connection to a
- 28 telecommunications line. Communication interface 118
- 29 provides a two-way data communication coupling to a
- 30 communication line 120 comprising part of the
- 31 originating member interface OMIF 202 or the

fulfilling member interface FMIF 206, depending on 1 whether the computer 400/402 is an end terminal 2 belonging to an originating member or a fulfilling 3 member. Fixed or leased telecommunications lines are 4 5 used to connect the end terminals 400/402 to the 6 broker-to-broker processing system 200. The minimum 7 fixed-line speed available for the broker-to-broker system is at present 64Kbits/second. Higher speeds 8 9 are installed in proportion to the number of concurrent broker-to-broker system sessions in use at 10 the member's location, and the response times which 11 they wish to achieve. As a rule of thumb, 2 sessions 12 13 can be concurrently handled per 64Kbit/sec segment. 14 The interfaces OMIF 202 and FMIF 206 thus connect originating and fulfilling members, 15 respectively, to the broker-to-broker processing 16 17 system 200 which acts as an order placing/accepting 18 mechanism, a transaction manager for tracking the status of orders, and a means of automatically 19 issuing settlement instructions. Additional 20 integrated applications collect and report status 21 22 information from other parts of the system, provide 23 access for maintenance and the correction of system 24 problems, and perform data storage and retrieval functions. End terminals 400 of the originating and 25 26 fulfilling member interfaces OMIF 202 comprise a web 27 technologies based front-end (or graphical user interface) which the members interact with and which 28 29 connects to an application core for processing the 30 data entered by the respective member. Preferred 31 embodiments also include a computer-to-computer

applications programmer interface OMIF-API so the originating member can interface his/her computer

systems directly into the broker-to-broker system. 3 FMIF 206, the system which interfaces the 4 broker-to-broker system to the fulfilling broker 208, 5 provides him/her with the ability to interact with 6 the broker-to-broker system and its other customers. 7 Like OMIF 202, FMIF 206 comprises: a web technologies 8 based front-end, through which the fulfilling member 9 interacts with the broker-to-broker system and an 10 application core. Preferred embodiments also include 11 a computer-to-computer applications programmer 12

interface, FMIF-API, which the fulfilling member may use to interface his/her systems directly into the broker-to-broker system network so as to eliminate re-keying of data.

17

18 19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

2930

31

In this embodiment, the front-end software (GUI) uses the following standards: Netscape Navigator 4.5, Microsoft Internet Explorer 4; HTML 4: JavaScript; JAVA; 128 Bit SSL. The application core may be built using the following standards: Netscape Commerce or Apache Server; CGI with Perl and C/C++ 504; Java servelets; Java servelet pages; application server (e.g. WebLogic); SUN Solaris or Linux Operating System; Oracle Database; Tellurian Secure Sockets.

The target technical environment at the originating/fulfilling member end terminal will thus be Netscape Navigator 4.5 or Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.01, higher versions may be used. Cookies, small files stored on the user's local hard-drive, are commonly used by web based applications to store

1	data about the user and their preferences so that
2	when the user next logs on, the system can skip the
3	steps required to obtain that data for the new
4	session. The use of cookies within the OMIF 202 and
5	FMIF 206 interfaces can be severely restricted if not
6	eliminated so as to minimize any security risk. That
	-
7	is, items like colors, and language preference, frame
8	sizes and positions can be safely stored in cookies,
9	but items such as security identifiers, default
10	fulfilling members and default execution venue are
11	preferably not be stored since knowledge of these
12	could be used to interpret an originating member's
13	transaction history.
14	The OMIF 202 and FMIF 206 are constructed so as
15	to require only minimal resources at the end
16	terminals 400,402. That is, they have an operating
17	"footprint" on the user's machine which is as
18	lightweight or small as possible. It must not be
19	considered the norm that users will be technically
20	literate and that they will have high powered
21	machines. A typical end terminal might be a Pentium
22	personal computer running the Microsoft Windows NT
23	operating system.
24	
25	HARDWARE OVERVIEW: BROKER-TO-BROKER PROCESSING SYSTEM
26	Figure 4 illustrates the preferred architecture
27	for the broker-to-broker processing system 200.
28	Figure 4 also shows how the end terminals of an
29	originating member 400 and a fulfilling member 402

are connected to the broker-to-broker processing system 200 by a secure network 404. The secure

30

network 404 comprises at least the communications 1 2 lines 120 from the end terminals 400 and 404. 3 The broker-to-broker processing system 200 4 comprises a web server 410, an application server 420 5 provided with a front end database 425, an order 6 management system (OMS) server 430 provided with an 7 OMS database 435, and a settlement management system 8 (SMS) server 440 provided with a SMS database 445. The OMS database 435 and the SMS database 445 are 9 10 connected by a database link 452. The web server 410 11 is connected to a messaging server 480 and the 12 application server 420 is connected to a security server 470. The interface between the web server 410 13 and the application server 420 operates based on the 14 15 Java RMI protocol. The order management system server 430 is connected to the application server 420 16 17 via an interface defined according to the Orbix CORBA 18 protocol. The web server 410 includes a submission 19 20 processor 412 and a page generator application 414. 21 The web server 410 supports a range of internet-based 22 server technologies including, for example, hyper 23 text mark-up language (HTML), JavaScript, extensible mark-up language (XML), and other protocols for the 24 25 definition of page content, format and functionality. 26 It should be appreciated that the web server is not 27 connected to the internet in this embodiment. 28 The application server 420 includes a processor 29 (not shown), order and query data access software 30 422, order manager software 424 and order storage 31 software 423. The application server 420 operates

hosting and data access services for the web server 1 410 to create pages which are implemented as 2 Enterprise Java Beans. The front end database 425 3 connected to the application server 420 holds records of orders 426, executions 427, requests 428 and user 5 control information 429. The application server 420 6 controls page generation through the web server 410 7 using the order manager software 420. 8 The order management system server 430 includes 9 a request processor 432, order publisher software 434 10 and an order processor 436. The OMS database 435 11 holds records of orders 437, executions 438 and 12 requests 439. The order management system server 430 13 can transfer data to the front end database 425 via 14 the order publishing software 434 and the order 15 storage software 423. Accordingly, data held in the 16 OMS database 435 can be replicated into the front end 17 database 425 following an access to the OMS database 18 435 by the order processor 436. The order management 19 system server 430 can also access the SMS database 20 445 via the database link 452. 21 The FIX server 490 is provided in order to 22 implement application programmer interfaces, as will 23 be explained in more detail hereinafter. 24 The settlement management system server 440 has 25 a trade processor 442 capable of generating 26 settlement instructions in the form of, for example, 27 SWIFT format messages 443 and fax messages 444. The 28

SMS database 445 holds records of settled trades 446,

stock information 447, market information 448, member

information 449 and commission rate information 450.

29

30

31

- 1 The settlement management system server 440 polls the
- 2 SMS database 445 at predetermined time intervals to
- 3 identify transactions for which settlement
- 4 instructions can be generated. The SMS database 445
- 5 receives an intra-day price feed every half-past the
- 6 hour, where the price given is the price of the hour
- 7 (e.g. the price at 10.00am is delivered at 10.30am).
- 8 The days closing prices are also fed in nightly.
- 9 As will be explained hereinafter, the settlement
- 10 management system server 440 need only become
- involved when the settlement particulars have been
- 12 agreed by the parties to the transaction. Although
- 13 the various software and hardware components of the
- 14 broker-to-broker processing system 200 are
- illustrated as separate functional components for
- 16 reasons of clarity, they may of course be provided in
- 17 a different configurations.
- The application server 420 and the front end
- 19 database together define an "application subsystem"
- of the computer system on which the core application
- 21 software runs. The core application software
- 22 provides content to the end terminals. The order
- 23 management system server 430 and the OMS database 435
- 24 together define an order management sub-system which,
- 25 as the name suggests, is responsible for validating
- 26 each originating member order; keeping track of the
- 27 status of orders; controlling, tracking, and applying
- conversions/translations to the order; entering the
- 29 business rules associated with translations; and
- 30 dispatching completed orders for settlement
- 31 processing. Similarly, the settlement management

1	system server 440 and the SMS database 445 can be
2	regarded as comprising a settlement management sub-
3	system. The first action taken by the order
4	management sub-system is to apply stringent/rigorous
5	content validation to each order. The order
6	management sub-system can access information in the
7	settlement management sub-system, as may be required,
8	and provide messages and other content to the end
9	terminals via the application server 420, front end
10	database 425 and the web server 410.
11	Once an order passes the content validation
12	checks of the order management sub-system, it is
13	routed to the fulfilling member specified by the
14	originating member. All interactions with orders are
15	passed via the order management sub-system which
16	ensures that predefined rules of business are not
17	violated. For example, the order management sub-
18	system will prohibit members from entering an
19	executed quantity greater than the order quantity; it
20	will prohibit multiple members from applying changes
21	to the order simultaneously; it will ensure that the
22	state rules of an order cannot be violated.
23	The order management sub-system facilitates
24	and controls the following actions performed by
25	either the originating member (OM) and/or the
26	fulfilling member (FM) in respect of an order in the
27	state specified:
28	·
29	
30	
31	

	State of Order:	<u>om</u>	<u>FM</u>
	New Order Entered	Cancel	Accept; Reject
	Accepted Order	Cancel; Modify	Fill; Cancel; Modify
	OM (cancel) Request	Withdraw	Accept; Reject
	FM (cancel) Request	Accept; Reject	Withdraw
	OM Modification		
	Request	Withdraw	Accept; Reject
	FM Modification		
	Request	Accept; Reject	Withdraw
	OM Sign-off Request	Withdraw	Accept; Reject
	FM Sign-off Request	Accept; Reject	Withdraw
	FM (cancel) Fill		
	Request	Accept; Reject	Withdraw
	Cancelled	-	-
	Rejected	-	-
	Signed off	-	-
1			
2	The order man	agement sub-syst	em also routes any
3	requests against a	n order from the	originating party
4	to the receiving p	arty; and conver	sely the
5	accept/rejection o	f a request is r	outed back to the
6	originating party,	as will be expl	ained further
7	hereinafter.		
8			
9		OPERATION	
10	Because the f	ront end softwar	e may be used at
11	many sites, and ve	ry often where t	he level of
12	technical support	is minimal or se	lf-help is the
13	norm, it preferabl	y does not requi	re the installation
14	of any components	from disk/CDROM	etc at the
15	customer's premise	s. As will be ex	plained, the front

end software accessed via end terminals 400 of the

- 2 OMIF 202 may include the following frames or
- 3 capabilities: Order entry; order manager (indicating
- 4 status of orders, cancel, modify, sign-off); intra
- 5 broker-to-broker system member messaging (e-mail,
- 6 interactive text messaging, e.g. ICQ, IRC,
- 7 interactive voice, video messaging, e.g. net
- 8 meeting); transaction history report generation;
- 9 lookup facilities for securities information; look-up
- 10 facilities to locate other members on the broker-to-
- 11 broker system; and an interface to the broker-to-
- 12 broker system on-line electronic library.
- The front end software accessed via the end
- 14 terminals 402 of the FMIF 406 includes the following
- frames or capabilities: order acceptance; execution
- entry; transaction manager (status of orders, cancel,
- 17 modify, cancel fill, sign off); intra broker-to-
- broker system customer messaging; (e-mail;
- interactive text messaging, e.g. ICQ, IRC;
- 20 interactive voice, video messaging, e.g. net
- 21 meeting;) transaction history report generation;
- 22 look-up facilities for securities information; Look-
- 23 up facilities to locate other members on the broker-
- 24 to-broker system; interface to the broker-to-broker
- 25 system on-line electronic library.
- 26 As the system is designed in part to enhance the
- 27 ability of domestic originating members to send
- appropriate orders to fulfilling members qualified to
- 29 execute such trades on foreign markets, the system
- 30 can perform certain data conversion or translation
- 31 services of a clerical or ministerial nature when a

T	cross-porder or inter-market trade calls for such
2	services. Accessed through drop-down menus viewed
3	on the GUI of the front end, the conversion service
4	options available to originating members include:
5	retrieval from data storage and inclusion in the
6	message of appropriate additional securities
7	identification numbers (e.g., the system can provide
8	the applicable ISIN number when given a particular
9	CUSIP number for securities identified for trading in
10	multiple jurisdictions); the reformatting of orders
11	to comply with the customs, dictates or market
12	vernacular of a particular exchange to be used by the
13	designated fulfilling member (e.g., "market held"
14	from a U.S. broker would be converted to "best," the
15	equivalent expression used by broker-dealers in Great
16	Britain); language translation (e.g., English to
17	French) of essential transaction terms (e.g., "buy"
18	or "sell"); and the generation and inclusion by the
19	system of additional available information requested
20	by an originating member that is not an element of a
21	proposed transaction, but offers convenience to the
22	parties, such as display of indicative-only currency
23	conversion data. The system also offers members an
24	option to include free form messages which are not
25	subject to any modification, translation or
26	conversion by the system.
27	Figure 5 is a flow chart illustrating how both
28	originating members and fulfilling members can view
29	relevant information (information specific to the
30	member) on their respective end terminals 400, 402.
31	The end terminals 400, 402, are in this embodiment

1 personal computers located at a site owned by the

- 2 member. As outlined above, the end terminals 400,
- 3 402, are provided with a browser application capable
- 4 of: displaying pages of order information; generating
- 5 messages; and generating reports. Originating and
- 6 fulfilling members establish a connection and log-on
- 7 to the broker-to-broker processing system 200 in the
- 8 same way. For security purposes every user of the
- 9 system use a physical security token unique to each
- 10 individual at the originating member's premises, such
- as SecurID from RSA Dynamics, to identify themselves
- 12 to the system. This token and operating guide may be
- delivered to the member using secure courier
- 14 facilities. Once in possession of the token, all that
- may be required of the user may be to start up their
- 16 web browser and navigate to the broker-to-broker URL
- 17 . If there are software components to be installed
- 18 the broker-to-broker system will automatically detect
- 19 that condition and carry out the necessary operations
- 20 remotely.
- 21 Referring to step 500, the member first
- 22 establishes a connection to the web server 410 of the
- 23 broker-to-broker processing system 200 from an end
- terminal 400/402. The member then enters
- 25 authentication details including a user name,
- 26 personal identification number PIN, and secure
- 27 identity number.
- 28 At step 502, the authentication details are
- 29 passed from the web server 410 to the security server
- 30 470 via the application server 420. The security
- 31 server 470 can then process the authentication

43

- details (see step 504). If the member is not
- 2 authorized to use the system or has provided
- 3 incorrect authentication details, a "log-in error"
- 4 message is generated and sent to the member's end
- 5 terminal (step 506).
- 6 If the member is an authorized user and has
- 7 input his/her authentication details correctly, the
- 8 security server accepts the login and the application
- 9 server 420 references the user control information in
- 10 the front end database 425 to establish whether the
- 11 member is an originating member or a fulfilling
- member and what information is to be displayed on the
- screen of the member's end terminal (see step 508).
- 14 At step 510, the order manager software 424 of the
- 15 application server 420 provides the information
- 16 necessary for the page generator 414 of the web
- 17 server 410 to display screen information specific to
- the member at the end terminal 402. This information
- is then sent to the end terminal for display to the
- 20 member.
- 21 The information content of the member's screen
- 22 is refreshed at predetermined time intervals by the
- 23 application server 420 referencing the front end
- 24 database 425 and re-transmitting updated information
- 25 to the end terminal responsive to a request by the
- 26 end terminal 400/402. The system is configured such
- 27 that end terminals request a screen content update at
- 28 · 20 second intervals. However, it will be apparent
- 29 that other time intervals can be used (see step 512).
- 30 It will be apparent that at any given point in time
- 31 each member sees a screen display having content

1	defined by the relevant records in the front end
2	database 425 as they existed at the time of the last
3	refresh operation. The content itself is defined by
4	the current order status, while the format may be at
5	least partly defined by member preferences.
6	The order entry frame viewable by originating
7	members enables originating members to enter an
8	order(s) for transmission to a fulfilling member for
9	execution. Items on the order entry frame may
10	include: originating member's investor reference
11	<pre>code; transaction type - buy/sell indicator; security</pre>
12	identifier; market where security is to be executed;
13	quantity of securities to be executed; price
14	conditions which will govern the execution; timing
15	applicable to the order; duration applicable to the
16	order; identity of the fulfilling member; designation
17	of the execution venue; payment/receive currency;
18	free form message entry area (viewable by both
19	originating member or fulfilling member); intended
20	trade date; intended settlement date; free form text
21	entry area (viewable by originating member only).
22	Further frames allow originating members to enter:
23	identity of the securities account into/from which
24	securities will be delivered/removed; and identity of
25	the cash account into/from which monies will be
26	delivered/debited;
27	Connected members see an orders list on the left
28	hand side of an order management screen. Clicking on
29	an order in the list brings up further details of the
30	order and enables predefined actions to be taken. An

1	originating member can use his end terminal 400, for
2	example, to:
3	 enter orders for transmission to the selected
4	fulfilling members;
5	request to cancel his/her orders;
6	 request to modify attributes of his/her
7	orders;
8	 respond to requests to cancel initiated by
9	the fulfilling member;
10	 respond to requests to modify initiated by
11	the fulfilling member;
12	 request to sign off his/her orders i.e.
13	request to initiate the settlement process
14	for the fills/executions against his/her
15	orders;
16	 respond to requests to signoff his/her orders
17	initiated by the fulfilling member;
18	 receive fill/execution advisories/reports;
19	review the status of his/her orders;
20	 provide the information/data required by
21	broker-to-broker system to carry out
22	settlement management on their behalf;
23	 upload material, e.g. notes, pricing
24	models/tolls/guidelines, audio clips, video
25	clips, to broker-to-broker system central
26	electronic information library;
27	 search the electronic information library and
28	download material;
29	 interrogate their billing account with
30	broker-to-broker system to obtain information

1	such as: transaction fees outstanding to
2	broker-to-broker system, customers'
3	membership fees outstanding, rebates
4	applicable, fee structure agreed with broker-
5	to-broker system, average trader per day
6	(TPD) for week, month, quarter;
7	 send messages directly to other broker-to-
8	broker system customer(s) using the secure,
9	guaranteed network facilities;
10	 send messages directly to the customer
11	support system;
12	 search the data repository for securities
13	information;
14	 search the data repository for member
15	information;
16	 obtain information about their use of broker-
17	to-broker system's facilities such as:
18	transaction history (by: time period,
19	security, market, exchange, sector,
20	geographical region), execution quality
21	statistics, volume weighted average price
22	(VWAP), i.e. the price taking into account
23	the size of the transactions executed), delta
24	from best bid or best offer;
25	 security control (authorized names,
26	passwords).
27	Figure 6 is a flow chart illustrating how an
28	order may be placed by a member functioning as an
29	originating member.

1	At step 600 the originating member UM enters, on
2	his/her terminal 400, a security identifier (SID) to
3	identify the security he/she wishes to buy or sell.
4	The OM clicks the "order" button displayed at his/her
5	terminal. The market field is a view-only field,
6	i.e. the user cannot type into this field. An
. 7	originating member's graphic user interface will only
8	allow securities to be entered in those markets where
9	the broker-to-broker system has signed up fulfilling
10	members as customers since these are clearly the only
11	markets where the order can be transmitted to. A
12	security identifier, SID, along with the market
13	reference code, uniquely identifies the security
14	which the originating member wants to transact. The
15	choice of numbering agency for the SID can be the
16	choice of the originating member. It cannot be
17	sufficiently stressed how easy (ergonomic/user-
18	friendly) determining/looking-up SIDs is using the
19	front end software. At a minimum, the broker-to-
20	broker system will support the following SIDs
21	/numbering agencies: CUSIP (Corp. of United States
22	Instrument Code); ISIN (International Standard for
23	Instrument Numbering); LOCAL (Local Exchanges
24	Identifier); SEDOL (Stock Exchange Daily Order List -
25	- London Stock Exchange Instrument Code); or full
26	company name of the security.
27	At step 604, a message indicating which security
28	is to be bought or sold is sent from the originating
29	member to the order management system server 430 via
30	the web server 410 and the application server 420.
31	The order management server 430 then accesses the

1 settlement management system database 445 via the OMS

- 2 database 435 and the database link 452 (see step
- 3 606). The results of the access are passed from the
- 4 order management server 430 to the application server
- 5 420.
- In many cases, securities are listed on multiple
- 7 exchanges in multiple jurisdictions. The security
- 8 listed is not a different security, i.e. possession
- 9 of that security wherever purchased confers the same
- 10 rights on the holder. Securities such as American
- 11 Depository Receipts (ADRs) , and Global Depository
- 12 Receipts (GDRs) are different securities from the
- underlying and while they may be converted back to
- 14 the original are still for the purposes of reporting
- 15 etc, different, distinct securities in their own
- 16 right. An example of multiple listing is Reuters
- 17 stock which is listed on other exchanges along with
- 18 its primary listing on the London Stock Exchange. In
- 19 these cases the security normally has the same ISIN.
- 20 If the application server 420 cannot uniquely
- 21 identify the security to be traded based on the
- 22 results of the database query, a message is sent from
- the application server 420 to the end terminal 400
- 24 containing information on the choices of markets for
- trading the securities. The end terminal 400
- 26 displays a choice of markets for the security
- intended to be traded by the originating member on
- the screen of the end terminal 400 (see step 608).
- 29 At step 610, the originating member selects from the
- 30 choice of markets for trading the security by
- 31 clicking the screen.

1	Thus, if a SID is entered which causes a
2	multiple match of securities held within the SMS
3	database 445, the full company name of the matching
4	securities along with their traded market of
5	execution will be displayed to the originating
6	member. The originating member then chooses the
7	market he/she wishes to enter the security order on.
8	This will set the market. The requirement for the
9	market to be set is that the broker-to-broker system
10	needs to know to which market the order is being
11	transmitted so that the correct validation checks may
12	be applied, and so that the appropriate conventions
13	and language translations may take place. The order
14	process can then continue as it would have done had
15	the application server been able to uniquely identify
16	the security at step 606 (see below).
17	If the application server 420 can uniquely
18	identify the security selected by the originating
19	member, the originating member is prompted on screen
20	to input particulars of his/her order (see step 612).
21	At step 614, the originating member defines the order
22	by entering specific details of the desired order.
23	Originating members enter information concerning the
24	proposed transaction. In addition, to a valid
25	security identifier, the information includes: the
26	number of securities; whether the order is for a
2 7	<pre>purchase or sale - a buy/sell indicator; valid price</pre>
28	conditions for the specific market and security;
29	valid duration and timing of the order; a suggested
30	trade date for the transaction; a suggested
31	settlement date for the transaction; a valid

WO 01/42949 PCT/GB00/04180 50

1 designated fulfilling member; a desired execution 2 venue; the originating member account details for settlement; and valid authenticated identity of the 3 4 issuing person at the originating member. The originating member may need to keep track of 5 orders entered so that he/she can relate them back to 6 7 an order(s) which he/she may have been given by a 8 customer. To this end an investor reference code is 9 entered against an order. (Even when the order is 10 for their own-account, i.e. proprietary trading, they 11 may need to track the order). For small originating 12 members, this investor reference code may very well be the same as a customer account. However larger 13 operations may have computer systems. 14 15 The originating member may enter an alphanumeric string which is their reference code for the order. 16 17 By convention the client reference code should be 18 used as the reference code. The broker-to-broker 19 system need not in any way interpret/alter this 20 client reference code. The presence or otherwise of 21 this reference code shall have no bearing on how the 22 broker-to-broker system processes the order or its 23 resulting fills. Note also that while this reference code will be electronically attached to the order and 24 25 all resulting transactions relating to the order, 26 only the originating member will ever view the 27 reference code. This code is not viewable by the fulfilling member. The broker-to-broker system 28 Customer Support personnel, will view the reference 29 30 code as a field of asterisks, i.e. ***********.

Even within the broker-to-broker systems it is

31

1	recommended that this field be rendered non-easily
2	readable to prevent accidental disclosure to the
3	broker-to-broker system technical personnel. This
4	approach helps to ensure that the confidentiality of
5	the investor's details is maintained.
6	The parties involved in the transaction may need
7	to unequivocally identify an order. To this end, the
8	system will generate a unique order reference number
9	which is viewable by all parties, including the
10	customer support desk. This reference code field
11	enables the originating member to put code(s) into
12	his/her own systems so that he/she can reconcile the
13	order and its resulting executions with his/her own
14	systems. This further reference code can be quoted
15	to all parties to the order to unequivocally identify
16	the order in question. For example when the
17	originating member and the fulfilling member are
18	discussing the order, or either party request help
19	from the Customer Support desk, this reference code
20	may allow all parties to rapidly identify the order
21	in question leading to quicker resolution of the
22	problem. This reference code may be visible in human
23	readable form to all parties on the broker-to-broker
24	system.
25	The quantity item allows the user to specify the
26	number of securities to be bought or sold. Short
27	forms to speed up entry and minimize errors are
28	provided on the OMIF, e.g. T for thousands, M for
29	millions, H for hundreds. In addition where lot
30	sizing and/or minimum order sizing applies, broker-
31	to-broker system front end will caution the user

whenever the lot size entered is unlikely to be

- 2 acceptable by the intended market. (The front end
- 3 software can display the lot sizes applicable).
- 4 The Buy/Sell indicator specifies the intended
- 5 direction of the transaction, i.e. whether the order
- 6 is for a security is to be bought or sold. The
- 7 indicator represents the direction from the
- 8 perspective of the originating member, i.e. if the
- 9 originating member has an order to obtain securities
- 10 for his/her customer, then the indicator will show
- BUY. Conversely if the originating member has an
- order to dispose of securities on behalf of his/her
- 13 customer, then the buy/sell indicator will show SELL.
- 14 The price conditions item, allows originating members
- 15 to specify the price conditions which he/she is
- 16 prepared to accept when the fulfilling member
- 17 executes the transaction. The classic price
- 18 conditions are: sell limit price i.e. the lowest
- 19 price that the originating member is prepared to
- 20 accept in exchange for disposing of his/her
- 21 securities; buy limit price i.e. the highest price
- 22 that the originating member is prepared to pay in
- 23 exchange for obtaining the securities; sell at market
- 24 i.e. the originating member is prepared to receive
- 25 whatever is the highest current prevailing price in
- 26 the market; buy at market i.e. the originating
- 27 member is prepared to pay whatever is the lowest
- 28 current prevailing price in the market.
- 29 Other items comprised in the order entry frame
- 30 as viewed from an originating member's end terminal
- 31 400 include: timing applicable to the order; duration

53

- applicable to the order; identity of the designated 1
- fulfilling member; the commission rate which the 2
- fulfilling member will charge to the OM for executing 3
- the order; designation of the execution venue; 4
- preformatted instructions to the fulfilling member 5
- indicating how the order should be traded; free 6
- format message area to the FM; free format message 7
- area viewable by the OM only; trade date; settlement 8
- date; capacity the OM is acting in 9
- (agency/principal); payment/receive currency. 10
- The system enables the originating member to 11
- 12 select among the universe of fulfilling members
- available for a given security or market. The system 13
- need not select a fulfilling member on behalf of the 14
- originating member, or change the identity of the 15
- originating member's selected fulfilling member on an 16
- order. Where an originating member selects a 17
- fulfilling member that does not have the capability 18
- to trade a particular security or on the particular 19
- market in the originating member's order, the 20
- originating member chooses a fulfilling member 21
- 22 appropriate for that security or market before the
- order can be further processed. 23
- After entering the order details the originating 24
- member is prompted to confirm they are correct (see 25
- step 614 of Figure 6). If all required information is 26
- properly provided, the order is then sent via the 27
- broker-to-broker system for verification and for 28
- 29 delivery to the fulfilling member.
- At step 616, a message containing the details of 30
- the originating member's order is sent to the order 31

PCT/GB00/04180

1	management system server 430. The order processing
2	software 436 of the order management system server
3	430 then stores the details of the order in the OMS
4	database 435 (see step 618). The order management
5	system server 430 can transfer the order information
6	stored in the OMS database 435 to the front end
7	database 425 via the order publishing software 434
8	and the order storage software 423 of the application
9	server 420. At step 620, details of the originating
10	member's order are stored in the front end database
11	525 connected to the application server 420.
12	Operable through the interface's 202,206, for
13	example, using dropdown menus, the conversion service
14	options available to originating members 204 will
15	include: retrieval from data storage and inclusion in
16	the message of appropriate additional securities
17	identification numbers (e.g., the broker-to-broker
18	processing system 200 will be able to provide the
19	applicable ISIN number when given a particular CUSIP
20	number for securities identified for trading in
21	multiple jurisdictions); the reformatting of orders
22	to comply with the customs, dictates or market
23	vernacular of a particular exchange to be used by the
24	designated fulfilling member (e.g. "market held" from
25	a U.S. broker would be converted to "best," the
26	equivalent expression used by broker-dealers in Great
27	Britain); language translation (e.g., English to
28	French) of essential transaction terms (e.g., "buy"
29	or "sell") and the generation and inclusion by the
30	processing system of additional information requested
31	by an originating member 204 that is not an element

of a proposed transaction, but offers convenience to 1 the parties, such as display of indicative-only 2 currency conversion data. The processing system 200 3 also offers members an option to include messages 4 which are not be subject to any modification ("free 5 6 form" messages). Thus, each originating member, and each 7 authorized person acting on behalf of a member, can 8 choose and set the numbering agency which they wish 9 to use to identify securities on their orders. The 10 broker-to-broker system will translate the entered 11 SID into the SID required by the fulfilling broker 12 (and vice versa) and other parties to the 13 transaction. Internally within the broker-to-broker 14 system, securities will be identified by the broker-15 to-broker system financial instrument identifier 16 (FID). The broker-to-broker system FID is a unique 17 code generated by the broker-to-broker system's data 18 repositories which takes into account for example 19 multiple listings of the same security, (one of the 20 reasons the broker-to-broker system cannot use ISIN 21 internally). The SID entry field allows the 22 originating member to look-up the SID code using the 23 security's text name, or part thereof, e.g. if the 24

- user enters "British" in the SID field, an 25
- instruction is sent to the order management server to 26
- 27 search the SMS database security database and display
- a list of securities whose full name starts with 28
- British. The user then selects the required security. 29
- 30 As a convenience, the front end software will
- remember at least the last 100 SIDs submitted by an 31

- originating member, and present that list, together 1
- with the text name of the SIDs, to the user on a 2
- drop-down list for selection. 3
- 4 Using an end terminal to access front end
- software the fulfilling member can: 5
- receive and accept orders from originating members 6
- 7 for fulfillment;
- request to cancel his/her orders;
- request to modify attributes of his/her orders; 9
- 10 respond to requests to cancel initiated by the
- 11 originating member;
- respond to requests to modify initiated by the 12
- originating member; 13
- request to sign off his/her orders (i.e. request 14
- 15 to initiate the settlement process);
- 16 respond to requests to sign off his/her orders
- 17 initiated by the originating member;
- transmit fill/execution advisories/reports to the 18
- originating member; 19
- request to cancel a fill/execution advisory; 20
- 21 withdraw any outstanding request which they have
- 22 initiated:
- review the status of his/her orders to be worked; 23
- provide the information/data required by the 24
- broker-to-broker system to carry out settlement 25
- management on their behalf; 26
- upload material, e.g. notes, pricing models, 27
- tools, guidelines, audio clips, video clips to the 28
- 29 broker-to-broker system central electronic
- 30 information library;

search the electronic information library and

- interrogate their billing account with the broker-
- 4 to-broker system to obtain information such as:
- 5 transaction fees outstanding to the broker-to-
- 6 broker system, customer fees outstanding, rebates
- 7 applicable, fee structure agreed with the broker-
- 8 to-broker network administrator, average traders
- 9 per day TPD for week, month, quarter;
- send messages directly to other members using the
- 11 secure, guaranteed the broker-to-broker system
- 12 network facilities;

download material;

- send messages directly to the customer support
- 14 system;

2

- search the data repository for securities
- 16 information;
- search the data repository for member information;
- 18 obtain information about their use of the broker-
- 19 to-broker system's facilities such as: transaction
- 20 history (by: time period, security, market,
- 21 exchange, sector, geographical region);
- effect security control (authorized names,
- passwords).
- 24 Figure 7 illustrates how a fulfilling member
- 25 becomes aware of orders placed with him and may
- 26 accept or reject them. A fulfilling member may
- 27 become aware of new orders placed with him when he
- 28 establishes a connection to the broker-to-broker
- 29 system 200 or when the screen content of the end
- 30 terminal 402 is refreshed in a period after new order

particulars have been transferred to the front end
database 425.

- Referring to step 700, the fulfilling member
- 4 sees all new orders along with all pending orders on
- 5 an orders list on the left-hand side of his screen.
- 6 The fulfilling member can select one and view the
- 7 order particulars in detail.
- 8 If the fulfilling member elects to view the
- 9 particulars of a new order placed with him, the
- 10 fulfilling member will click on the order within the
- 11 order list whereby the application server 420
- 12 references the front end database 425 and the order
- manager software 424 supplies details of the order to
- 14 the end terminal 402 via the page generator 414 in
- the web server 410. Fields presented on this screen
- 16 are read-only except where otherwise noted. The order
- 17 acceptance frame enables the fulfilling member to
- 18 accept an order(s) for fulfillment. Items on the
- order acceptance frame may include: means for the
- 20 fulfilling member to accept or reject the order;
- 21 originating member's order reference code;
- 22 transaction type buy/sell indicator; security name;
- 23 security identifier; market where security is to be
- 24 executed; quantity of securities to be executed;
- 25 price conditions which will govern the execution;
- 26 designation of the execution venue; payment/receive
- 27 currency; trade date; settlement date; and commission
- 28 rate; free form message area. Other frames allow the
- 29 fulfilling member to provide the identity of the
- 30 securities account into/from which securities will be

1 delivered/removed; and identity of the cash account into/from which the monies will be delivered/debited; 2 When an order is transmitted to the fulfilling 3 member, an alert mechanism, visual and audible, 4 prompts the fulfilling member that there is an order 5 to be dealt with. Failure to respond to the alert 6 7 within a pre-determined time-period may cause the order to be automatically cancelled and the 8 originating member so notified. This time-period for 9 10 acknowledgement is configurable on the following basis: system wide; per market; per fulfilling 11 12 member. Electronic acknowledgement of the order allows 13 the broker-to-broker system 200 to send a positive 14 indication back to the originating member that the 15 order has been delivered to the designated fulfilling 16 member and is being considered for acceptance. This 17 order acknowledgement does NOT mean that the 18 fulfilling member has agreed to fulfil the order, 19 20 i.e. no contract has yet been formed between the 21 originating member and the fulfilling member. Once an order has been acknowledged, details of the order are 22 placed onto the FMIF pending orders manager screen. 23 The order having been acknowledged, all parties now 24 "know" that the order has been seen by the fulfilling 25 member and could be fulfilled. The fulfilling member 26 now has to accept, reject, or request modification to 27 the order within a configurable time-period. This 28 acceptance time-period is configurable on the 29 30 following basis: system wide; per market; per fulfilling broker. 31

WO 01/42949 PCT/GB00/04180 60

1	The Buy/Sell indicator specifies the intended
2	direction of the transaction to the fulfilling
3	member. The Security Identifier, SID, along with the
4	market reference code, uniquely identifies the
5	security which the fulfilling member is to transact
6	on behalf of the originating member. Automatic
7	reformatting and conversion/translation functions of
8	the broker-to-broker function may mean that the
9	content of certain fields viewed by the fulfilling
10	member is different to that input by the originating
11	member. The format and content type of the subject
12	matter viewed at an end terminal is
13	selected/configured by the member who uses the end
14	terminal. For example in the case of a fulfilling
15	member, the choice of numbering agency for the SID is
16	primarily the choice of the fulfilling member. The
17	broker-to-broker processing system will map the
18	originating member's SID into the form required by
19	the fulfilling member. At a minimum, the broker-to-
20	broker system will support the following SIDs
21	/numbering agencies: CUSIP, ISIN, SEDOL, LOCAL
22	(Local Exchange Identifier) and full company name.
23	Each fulfilling member, and each authorized person at
24	the fulfilling member's premises, can choose and set
25	the numbering agency which they wish to use to
26	identify securities on the orders which they receive
27	The broker-to-broker system will, if required,
28	convert the originating member's SID into the SID
29	required by the fulfilling member and other parties
30	to the transaction. Internally, i.e. within the
31	broker-to-broker system, securities will be

1 identified by the broker-to-broker system FID. broker-to-broker system FID is a unique code 2 generated by the broker-to-broker system 's data 3 4 repository which takes into account for example multiple listings of the same security. 5 A security to be transacted by a fulfilling 6 7 member is uniquely identified by means of the security identifier SID and the market. The quantity 8 9 item specifies the number of securities to be bought or sold by the fulfilling member. Where lot sizing 10 and/or minimum order sizing applies, the FMIF front 11 12 end software expresses the quantity as an absolute quantity and as a number of lots to sell/buy. The 13 price conditions item indicates the price conditions 14 15 the originating member is prepared to accept when the fulfilling member executes the transaction. Examples 16 of price conditions are: sell limit price - i.e. the 17 lowest price that the originating member is prepared 18 to accept in exchange for disposing of his/her 19 20 securities; buy limit price - i.e. the highest price that the originating member is prepared to pay in 21 exchange for obtaining the securities; sell at market 22 - i.e. the originating member is prepared to receive 23 whatever is the highest current prevailing price in 24 25 the market; buy at market - i.e. the originating 26 member is prepared to pay whatever is the lowest 27 current prevailing price in the market. Other items accessible to the fulfilling broker 28 include: identity of the fulfilling member; the 29 30 commission rate which the firm will charge to the originating member for executing the order; 31

- designation of the execution venue; preformatted
- 2 instructions from the originating member indicating
- 3 how the order should be traded; free format message
- 4 area from the originating member; identity of the
- originating member who routed the order; trade date;
- 6 settlement date; capacity the originating member is
- 7 acting in; payment/receive currency; transaction
- 8 management; intra member messaging; interface to the
- 9 broker-to-broker system electronic library.
- The fulfilling member reviews the information
- 11 for completeness and accuracy. If the need arises he
- 12 can contact the originating member via a
- 13 communication means of the broker-to-broker system.
- 14 The fulfilling member can then determine in its sole
- discretion whether to accept or reject the order. The
- 16 fulfilling member is presented with on-screen buttons
- inviting him/her to accept or reject the order (see
- 18 step 702).
- 19 When a fulfilling member rejects an order, the
- 20 originating member is sent an order reject message
- 21 together with an indication of the reason for the
- 22 rejection. That is, the fulfilling member is prompted
- 23 to indicate a reason for rejecting the order and an
- 24 order reject message including the reason is sent
- from the end terminal 402 to the order management
- 26 system server 430 via the web server 410 and the
- application server 420 (see step 704). At step 706,
- the order record in the OMS database 435 is accessed
- 29 to add an indication that the order has been
- 30 rejected. An indication that the order has been
- 31 rejected is then replicated to the front end database

425 via the order publisher software 434 and the
order storage software 423 of the order management

- 3 system server 430 and the application server 420,
- 4 respectively (see step 708). The status of the order
- 5 within the broker-to-broker system is thus changed to
- 6 "rejected". Step 710 illustrates that the originating
- 7 member's screen content is changed to indicate "order
- 8 rejected" instead of "order placed" next time the
- 9 screen content is updated.

29

30

31

When a fulfilling member accepts an order, a 10 contract is now deemed to exist between the 11 12 originating member and the fulfilling member. The contract is governed by the terms of the order, as 13 specified in the fields of the order, the terms of 14 the fulfilling members agreements with the broker-to-15 broker system, and is subject to the regulations of 16 the fulfilling member's jurisdiction, e.g. the member 17 agrees to the desired quantity, price conditions, 18 delivery conditions and execution venue specified by 19 the originating member. Thus, if the fulfilling 20 21 member accepts an order, an order acceptance message 22 is sent from the end terminal 402 to the order management system server 430 (see step 712). The 23 order processor 436 of the order management system 24 server 430 then updates the relevant order record in 25 the OMS database 435 to indicate acceptance of the 26 order by the fulfilling member (see step 714). 27 indication that the order has been accepted is then 28

transferred from the OMS database 435 to the front

end database 425 by means of the order publishing

software 434 and the order storage software 423 (see

1 step 716). Next time the screen content of the

- originating member (or the fulfilling member)
- 3 terminal is updated by one of the periodic references
- 4 to the front end database 425, the display of the end
- 5 terminal 400 (or 402) will indicate an "order pending
- 6 fill status to indicate acceptance (718).
- 7 Once the originating member is notified of
- 8 acceptance it can be assumed that the fulfilling
- 9 member will seek to execute the order according to
- 10 the terms specified. No item on the order may now be
- 11 altered without requesting the fulfilling member to
- 12 positively accept the changes requested.
- 13 In the case that the order is accepted, the
- 14 fulfilling member seeks to execute the order on the
- 15 specified market satisfying the terms of the order.
- 16 The fulfilling member and the originating member can
- 17 communicate through the broker-to-broker system or
- 18 through any other means they may choose as to the
- 19 status of fulfillment of the order and any
- 20 modifications thereto. When the members agree that
- 21 the order has been fulfilled or the unfulfilled
- 22 portion cancelled, information concerning the
- 23 transaction is sent to the originating member for
- 24 review. The agreed transaction can then be submitted
- by both members to the settlement management portion
- of the system which then generates settlement
- 27 instructions, based entirely on transaction details,
- 28 settlement account and preference information
- 29 previously provided by members, for transmission to
- 30 the settlement agents designated exclusively by the
- 31 respective members.

1	Figure 8 is a flow chart illustrating how the
2	originating member is made aware that the fulfilling
3	member has executed an order placed with him.
4	Referring to the step designated 800, the fulfilling
5	member selects the order he has executed from the
6	list displayed on the screen of end terminal 402. To
7	provide the fulfilling member with more details of
8	the order he has selected, the application server 420
9	references the front end database 425 and content
10	relevant to the order selected is supplied to the end
11	terminal 402 via the web server 410 (see step 802).
12	The fulfilling member can then enter execution data
13	(see step 804). At step 806, the execution data
14	supplied by the fulfilling member are sent to the
15	order management system server 430 and are recorded
16	by the order processor 436 in the OMS database 435
17	(see step 808). The execution data are subsequently
18	transferred to the relevant record in the front end
19	database 425 via the order publishing software 434
20	and the order storage software 423 (see step 810).
21	The "executed" status of the order is then indicated
22	on the displays of both the originating member and
23	the fulfilling member end terminals next time the
24	screen content is refreshed.
25	If the order has been fully executed by the
26	fulfilling member, either the originating member or
2 7	the fulfilling member may initiate a settlement
28	procedure (see step 810). If on the other hand the
29	order has been partially executed by the fulfilling
30	member, the fulfilling member can execute the
31	remainder later. If the fulfilling member executes

PCT/GB00/04180 66

the remainder of the order later (see step 812), the 1

- 2 process from step 800 is followed to report
- 3 completion of order to the originating member.
- 4 cases where the fulfilling member does not execute
- the remainder of the order that day, the order status 5
- is preserved until the next suitable day. 6
- 7 Figure 9 is a flow chart illustrating how
- 8 settlement instructions are generated and issued by
- 9 the broker-to-broker computer system. Either party
- can initiate the settlement procedure, however in 10
- 11 this example the procedure is initiated by the
- fulfilling member. Referring to step 900, the 12
- 13 fulfilling member selects the executed order for
- 14 which he wishes to initiate settlement proceedings by
- 15 clicking on it. The fulfilling member's screen
- 16 prompts him/her to "request sign-off" (see step 902).
- When a fulfilling member selects the request sign-off 17
- 18 button, he/she is prompted to enter settlement
- information, including data identifying the 19
- 20 settlement account of the fulfilling member (see step
- 21 904). At step 906, the settlement information
- 22 provided by the fulfilling member is sent from the
- 23 end terminal 402 to the order management system
- 24 server 430 from where it is provided to the
- 25 settlement management system server 440. The order
- 26 management system server 430 transfers the fulfilling
- 27 member's settlement information to the SMS database
- 28 445 via the OMS database 435 and the database link
- 29 452. The OMS server 430 makes a database stored
- 30 procedure call into the SMS database 445 passing in
- the details of the relevant trade, responsive to 31

1 which the OMS server 430 is provided with the calculated commissions, and any local market charges, 2 taxes or levies (see step 908). At step 910 the 3 calculated settlement criteria are sent directly to 4 5 the fulfilling member terminal 402 where the fulfilling member can review them and either accept 6 7 or reject them. 8 If the fulfilling member accepts the settlement 9 criteria, a message containing the accepted 10 settlement particulars is sent to the order 11 management system server 430 which generates a 12 message changing the status at the order management system server 430. Certain particulars, e.g. average 13 prices and security settlement account information is 14 stored in the OMS database 435. These settlement 15 particulars are transferred into the front end 16 database 425 via the order publisher software 434 of 17 the OMS server 430 and the order storage software 423 18 of the application server 420. The status of the 19 order is thus updated to be "sign off requested" 20 21 which will be displayed to the originating member and 22 fulfilling member the next time screen content on the 23 terminals 400, 402 is refreshed (912). Referring to step 914, the originating member 24 clicks on the "sign-off requested" button and is 25 prompted to accept/reject the request. The OM can 26 accept and provide settlement information, including 27 information identifying the originating member's 28 settlement account (see step 915). After the 29

originating member has entered his/her settlement

information, the settlement information is sent to

30

31

the order management system server 430 for processing

- 2 based, for example, on for example average price
- 3 information provided by the fulfilling member (see
- 4 step 916). At step 918, the order management system
- 5 server accesses the SMS database 445 by means of a
- 6 stored procedure call passing the trade details into
- 7 the SMS database 445. In response, calculated
- 8 settlement criteria relating to the originating
- 9 member are supplied from the SMS database to the OMS
- 10 database 435 via the database link 452 (see step
- 11 918). The order management system server 430
- 12 transfers the calculated settlement criteria of the
- originating member to the end terminal 400 where the
- 14 originating member can review and either accept or
- 15 reject them (see step 920).
- 16 If the settlement criteria are accepted by the
- originating member, a message containing the accepted
- 18 particulars is sent from the end terminal 400 back to
- 19 the order management system server 430 and the
- 20 accepted particulars are stored in the OMS database
- 21 435 (see step 922). The front end database 425 is
- 22 updated by means of the order publisher software 434
- 23 and the order storage software 423 in the usual way,
- 24 after which update the screen content can reflect the
- 25 new status of "signed off".
- Once both the originating member and the
- 27 fulfilling member have accepted the settlement
- 28 criteria of a given trade, the order management
- server creates two trade records (see step 924). One
- 30 trade record corresponds to a buy transaction and is
- 31 associated with the appropriate one of the

originating or fulfilling members. The other trade

- 2 record corresponds to a sell transaction and is
- 3 associated with the other one of the originating or
- 4 fulfilling members. The two trade records are stored
- 5 in the SMS database 445 via the OMS database 435 and
- 6 the database link 452.
- 7 The settlement management server 440 polls the
- 8 SMS database 445 at predetermined intervals to find
- 9 trade records which require processing. Having
- 10 detected the trade records the SMS server 440
- 11 validates certain order attributes (e.g. security,
- 12 market, market listing, trade date, price, settlement
- date, broker identities, commission rates and default
- 14 charges) against static data held in the SMS database
- 15 445. The initiation of the settlement procedures is
- 16 undertaken by the generation of agent instructions
- during the trade verification process. Referring to
- 18 step 926, the trade processor 442 of the settlement
- 19 management server 440 processes the settlement
- 20 management information of that transaction to
- 21 generate settlement instructions (see step 926).
- In this way, generic trade instructions are
- 23 generated and associated with a given medium that
- 24 identifies how the message will be sent to the
- 25 clearing agent. The settlement management sub-system
- 26 thus derives the company's stock and cash settlement
- agent and the client's stock and cash settlement in
- 28 order to ascertain whether the trade will be settled
- 29 either against or free of payment. Considerable
- 30 flexibility is available for defining settlement
- 31 preferences for the company and its counterparties.

1 Settlement instructions can be established and varied

- 2 for a wide range of criteria such as particular
- 3 markets, instrument types, individual stocks, and
- 4 currencies. A first settlement instruction message
- 5 is sent to the settlement agent designated by the
- 6 originating member and a second settlement
- 7 instruction message is sent to the settlement agent
- 8 designated by the fulfilling member. The settlement
- 9 instructions may be transmitted to settlement agents
- in, for example, SWIFT format messages 443 or by fax
- 11 message 444. (SWIFT is an international standard
- 12 recognized by banks for sending messages to make
- payments of cash and securities.) It will be
- 14 apparent that criteria and criteria acceptance
- messages may also be routed between the originating
- 16 member, the fulfilling member via indirect routes.
- 17 For example, the fulfilling member's indication of
- 18 acceptance may instead be sent directly to the
- 19 originating member along with criteria for acceptance
- 20 by him/her. Both indications of acceptance can then
- 21 be returned to the processing system together. In
- the context, of receiving and sending information
- 23 items the terms "to originating party/fulfilling
- 24 member" and "from originating party/fulfilling
- 25 member" should be construed accordingly.
- 26 Thus, appropriate settlement instructions are
- 27 generated automatically by the settlement management
- 28 part 440,445 of the broker-to-broker processing
- 29 system 200 for all parties to the trade and sent to
- 30 the relevant settlement agents. Settlement
- 31 instructions relating to agreed settlement

```
particulars are issued from a single source and at an
1
     appropriate point in time. In this preferred
2
      embodiment, settlement instructions are issued to the
3
      settlement agent of the originating member and the
 4
      settlement agent of the fulfilling member at the same
5
6
      time.
           In preferred embodiments the originating member
7
      interface OMIF 202 includes an application program
8
      interface, referred to herein as BIAPI, designed to
9
      allow the broker-to-broker members to interface their
10
      systems directly into broker-to-broker system 200
11
12
      eliminating and minimizing the need to key data into
      order entry screens, and keying data about fills,
13
     positions etc into their systems.
14
           There are two forms of BIAPI: BIAPI-F - File
15
     based interface; and BIAPI-I - Interactive interface.
16
           The file based API, BIAPI-F, is designed to
17
      enable the widest, simplest and quickest system
18
      interconnect possibilities, whilst the interactive
19
      API, BIAPI-I, is designed to enable hi-performance,
20
21
      functionally rich system interconnects to be created.
22
           Technically, BIAPI-F consists of text files
23
      containing comma separated, quoted tag and value
      records terminated by an end-of-line character. These
24
      files may be read or put from/into the file-space of
25
26
      the terminal 400 client, e.g.
           "SNA =CUSIP", (Security Numbering Agency)
27
           "SID =0123456A", (Security Identifier)
28
29
           "OTY =500", (Quantity)
           "PXTYPE =LIMIT", (Pricing Type)
30
           "LIMIT =10.5", (Limit Order Level)
31
```

1 "PAYCUR =EUR" (Payment Currency) 2 BIAPI-I may be implemented as a component, which 3 exposes methods that are then invoked by the host 4 program. 5 The functionality provided through either BIAPI-F, or BIAPI-I, will include: send orders for 6 execution; receive fill/execution notification; 7 receive order status; receive settled position(s) and 8 9 balance(s) information; receive open positions(s) and 10 balance(s) information; receive their account 11 information, i.e. electronic billing from the broker-12 to-broker system; send settlement account(s) information to the broker-to-broker system; receive 13 transaction history information. 14 Through BIAPI-I, the originating members are 15 16 able to carry out all of the functions available through BIAPI-F, and the following additional set of 17 functionality: session control; log on/off; manage 18 transactions; request cancellation; request 19 modification; request sign-off; accept/reject 20 21 cancellation requests; accept/reject modification 22 requests; accept/reject sign-off requests; withdraw an initiated request; query the interface for order 23 24 status; security lookup; request for quote; request reports/data with filter specifications; transaction 25 history; open position(s) and balance(s) information; 26 settled positions(s) and balance(s) information; 27 their account information, i.e. electronic billing 28 from the broker-to-broker system. 29 The API of the FMIF 206, is designed to allow 30 the broker-to-broker system's customers to interface 31

their systems directly into the broker-to-broker

- 2 system eliminating and minimizing the need to key in
- 3 order data and keying data about fills, positions
- 4 etc. into the fulfilling member's trading systems.
- 5 There are two forms of API for the FMIF 206
- 6 SELAPI: SELAPI-F File based interface; and SELAPI-I
- 7 Interactive interface.
- 8 The file based API, SELAPI-F, is designed to
- 9 enable the widest, simplest and quickest system
- interconnect possibilities, whilst the interactive
- 11 API, SELAPI-I, is designed to enable hi-performance,
- 12 functionally rich system interconnects to be created.
- 13 SELAPI-F comprises text files containing comma
- 14 separated, quoted tag and value records terminated by
- an end-of-line character. These files may be read or
- put from/into the file-space of the client terminal
- 17 402, e.g. "SNA =CUSIP"'"SID =0123456A", "QTY
- 18 =500", "PXTYPE =LIMIT", "LIMIT =10.5", "PAYCUR =EUR"
- 19 etc.
- 20 SELAPI-I comprises a component, which exposes
- 21 methods that are then invoked by the host program.
- The functionality provided through either
- 23 SELAPI-F, or SELAPI-I, will include: receive orders
- 24 for execution; transmit fill/execution notification;
- 25 receive settled position(s) and balance(s)
- 26 information; receive open positions(s) and balance(s)
- information; receive their account information, i.e.
- 28 electronic billing from the broker-to-broker system;
- 29 send settlement account(s) information to the broker-
- 30 to-broker system; receive transaction history
- 31 information.

1	Through SELAPI-I, the fulfilling members are
2	able to carry out all of the functions available
3	through SELAPI-F, and the following additional set of
4	functionality: session control; log on/off; manage
5	transactions; request cancellation; request
6	modification; request sign off; accept/reject cancel
7	requests; accept/reject modification requests;
8	accept/rejection sign off requests; withdraw an
9	initiated request; request cancellation of fills;
10	query the interface for order status; security
11	lookup; respond to quote requests; request
12	reports/data with filter specifications; transaction
13	history; open position(s) and balance(s) information;
14	settled positions(s) and balance(s) information; and
15	their account information, i.e. electronic billing
16	from the broker-to-broker system.
17	
18	TECHNOLOGY STANDARDS
19	The broker-to-broker network and interfaces
20	adhere to as many standards as possible for the
21	following reasons: lower overall cost due to
22	economics of mass-market production and sales;
23	standards based technologies tend to have fewer
24	problems/bugs, i.e. more dependable; easier to
25	resource personnel; leverage of existing technology
26	intellectual property; ability to stay current with
27	and leverage technological changes; and ease of
28	interfacing to other systems both internally and
29	externally to the broker-to-broker network.
30	In this embodiment, the standards chosen by the
31	broker-to-broker system are as follows:

1	Netscape Navigator, Microsoft Internet Explorer
2	- for Web browsers
3	HTML 4, DHTML, SSL, JavaScript - for Web front-
4	end programming
5	Netscape, Apache - for Web servers
6	BEA Systems WebLogic - for application servers
7	C/C++, Java, Perl - for application processing
8	engines
9	UNIX - SOLARIS, HP/UX, LINUX - for application
10	processing engines
11	Windows NT - for in-house desktop technology
12	ORACLE RDBMS - for databases
13	SUN Microsystems, COMPAQ - for application
14	hardware
15	COMPAQ - for in-house desktop hardware
16	STRATUS - for non-stop 100% dependability
17	hardware
18	TCP/IP - for base level networking protocols
19	SWIFT - for payment instruction protocol
20	FIX - for order management protocol
21	Microsoft Office - for document creation
22	Adobe Acrobat - for document distribution
23	RSA Dynamics SecurID - for authentication
24	controls
25	The broker-to-broker system transaction rules,
26	legalities and processes.
27	Of course, the functionality embodying the
28	present invention can be achieved with any suitable
29	combination of network elements and protocols.

1	In this embodiment the broker-to-broker
2	processing system 200 includes the following
3	characteristics:
4	The processing system 200 does not change the
5	sequencing of orders received from the originating
6	member 204. There is no prioritizing of orders from
7	any given originating member 204, nor any
8	prioritizing of orders among originating member 204.
9	The processing system does not generally change the
10	sequencing of fulfillment advisories transmitted from
11	a fulfilling member 208 back to an originating member
12	204.
13	The processing system 200 enables the
14	originating member 204 to select from a plurality of
15	fulfilling members 208 available for a given security
16	or market. Thus, the processing system 200 does not
17	in this example select a fulfilling member 208 on
18	behalf of the originating member 204, or change the
19	identity of the originating member's 204 selected
20	fulfilling member 208 against an order. Where an
21	originating member 208 selects a fulfilling member
22	204 that does not have the capability to trade a
23	particular security or on the particular market in
24	the originating member's 204 order, the originating
25	member 204 may be required to choose a fulfilling
26	member 208 appropriate for that security or market
27	before the order can be further processed by the
28	processing system 200.
29	Originating member's 204 may be able to direct
3.0	and monitor the nature of the fulfillment of their

orders through various-mechanisms, initially 1 2 including at least the following: The originating member 204 may be able to 3 designate and set as a default the execution venue 4 which the fulfilling member 208 may be required to 5 use when fulfilling the order, for example, on an 6 exchange, off-exchange or a crossing system, for a 7 particular security or member. 8 In more developed electronic markets, every 9 executed trade reported by the fulfilling member 208 10 will be time stamped and marked with the best 11 official bid and offer positioned in that market, to 12 enable originating members 204 to compare the 13 execution quality received against market pricing. 14 15 The processing system 200 may be able to generate reports of transactions conducted using the 16 broker-to-broker system to help brokers comply with 17 their regulatory reporting obligations. 18 19 Settlement of a trade between the originating member and its investor, or between the fulfilling 20 21 member and the street, can be completely within the province of the member. The system need not generate 22 settlement instructions, confirmations or other forms 23 of advisories or messages to either member's 24 investors or counter-parties. 25 All transactions that are initiated by 26 communications made through the system may be 27 executed by the members to the transaction in a 28 market and in a manner in which they are qualified to 29 conduct such business. The system is a facility 30

through which information relating to securities 1 orders may be transmitted. 2 The conversion service features of the system 3 may provide opportunities for increased efficiency of 4 cross-border and inter-market transactions and thus 5 contribute to broader access to securities markets 6 7 worldwide, in particular because the system may offer those capabilities at lower variable costs to members 8 who have previously been less able to fully take 9 advantage of advanced technologies to overcome the 10 costs and other burdens arising from the numerous 11 additional variables associated with international 12 securities transactions. Accordingly, the use of the 13 system by members may further increase the 14 transparency of international securities markets and 15 afford to investors through their brokers increased 16 liquidity and efficiency in conducting securities 17 transactions. 18

A flat annual fee may be charged to originating members and, only after a certain number of transactions, an excess usage fee may be charged to originating and fulfilling members whose use of the system results in the generation of a high volume of settlement instructions.

19

20

21

2223

24

2526

27

28

29

30

31

The excess usage fee is not dependent upon the completion of any securities transaction. The settlement service is cost-effective and more error-free given the symmetry of data entered onto the system by the brokers conducting a transaction. The excess usage fee is intended to fairly compensate the broker-to-broker network operator based on a

79

proportional accounting for substantial usage of the 1 2 system indicated by a greater than anticipated volume of transactions submitted for settlement. 3 Accordingly, unless a system failure or error occurs, 4 5 no rebate may be provided for an excess usage fee if a transaction submitted for settlement does not in 6 7 fact close. Indeed, the network operator may reserve 8 the right to charge an additional excess usage fee for further settlement processing when a failure to 9 settle is due to member error. The network 10 operator's receipt of excess usage fees when a 11 certain number of settlement instructions are 12 generated would not cause the network operator to be 13 effecting transactions in securities because the 14 network operator has no substantive role in whether 15 any trade is executed and submitted for settlement, 16 and once submitted, whether the trade successfully 17 18 closes. 19 The payment structure contemplated by the 20 network operator reflects the intent for the system to be rigorously neutral as to the effectuation of 21 22 transactions and to allocate among users their respective share of the costs of operating the system 23

at the service levels demanded in a commercially rational manner. The fees charged by the operator may be based on the operating overhead and the expenses of maintaining the system, plus recapture of start-up costs and a market driven profit.

24

25

26 27

28

29

30

31

While this invention has been described in connection with what is presently considered to be the most practical and preferred embodiment, it is to WO 01/42949 PCT/GB00/04180 80

1	be understood that the invention is not limited to
2 .	the disclosed embodiment, but on the contrary, is
3	intended to cover various modifications and
4	equivalent arrangements included within the spirit
5	and scope of the appended claims.
6	
7	EXAMPLE OF ALTERNATIVE EMBODIMENT
8	Figure 10 illustrates an example of a further
9	computer system embodying the present invention.
10	BINET 1010 is a secure private network using Internet
11	technology even though it itself need not be
12	implemented on the Internet. Provided appropriate
13	security measures are implemented, such as use of the
14	public key infrastructure (PKI), BINET may comprise
15	the internet in some embodiments, as will be
16	explained below. Thus, this broker-to-broker system
17	can leverage the massive strides taking place in web
18	and communications technology at low cost. Of note
19	is that BINET 1010 interfaces into the core of the
20	broker-to-broker system using the FIX protocol,
21	providing the broker-to-broker system with the
22	ability to replace/upgrade BINET 1010 without unduly
23	impacting the main the broker-to-broker system
24	processing core, and also providing a standard
25	interface into which the broker-to-broker system's
26	larger customers can directly interface their
27	systems.
28	Order Management System (OMS) 1000 may be a UNIX
29	application, written in C++, an Oracle RDBMS, and
30	Microsoft Windows NT GUI front-end which acts as the

1	transaction manager keeping track of orders, their
2	status and directing the sequence of processing
3	SELNET 1012 is a secure private network using
4	Internet technology even though it itself need not
5	necessarily be implemented on the Internet. Where
6	appropriate security measures are put in place (e.g.
7	PKI), SELNET may comprise the internet. In this way
8	the broker-to-broker system can leverage the massive
9	strides taking place in web and communications
10	technology at low cost.
11	SMS, Settlement Management System 1006, may be a
12	UNIX application, written in C/C++, an Oracle RDBMS,
13	and Microsoft Windows NT GUI front-end, which
14	controls the settlement of the proceeds of the
15	transactions. Of key importance is SMS's 1006
16	ability to automatically generate SWIFT settlement
17	instructions 1080 for all parties to the trade.
18	(SWIFT is an international standard recognized by
19	banks for sending messages to make payments of cash
20	and securities.)
21	Settlement and Custody 1008 may be external
22	agents (to the broker-to-broker system) who actually
23	carry out the physical act of delivering/receiving
24	cash and securities
25	CSS, Customer Service System 1004, may be a UNIX
26	and NT suite of applications which collects and
27	reports status from other the broker-to-broker system
28	systems, tracks the relationships with the broker-to-
29	broker system's customers and provides access into
30	the broker-to-broker system's systems to enable
31	service personnel to correct problems.

1	CDR 1002, Central Data Repository, may be
2	implemented with an ORACLE RDBMS operating under
3	HP/UX hosted on 100% non-stop STRATUS Continuum
4	computer hardware. The CDR 1002 is in this embodiment
5	the single source from which all of the broker-to-
6	broker system's sources static data, and into which
7	all of the broker-to-broker system's systems send
8	status messages. It will be apparent that the key
9	information flows of the computer system of Fig. 10
10	are similar to those described with reference to
11	Figure 2 and much of the same advantageous functions
12	can be achieved.
13	Figure 11 illustrates how an end terminal in the
14	computer system of Figure 10 is connected to the
15	broker-to-broker system. The end terminal shown in
16	Figure 10 is generally similar to that in Figure 3
17	and like reference numerals designate like features.
18	In this modification, the communication
19	interface 118 is a local area network (LAN) card to
20	provide a data communication connection to a
21	compatible LAN. In alternative embodiments, hard-
22	wired circuitry may be used in place of or in
23	combination with software instructions to implement
24	the invention. Thus, embodiments of the invention
25	are not limited to any specific combination of
26	hardware circuitry and software. In any such
27	implementation, communication interface 118 sends and
28	receives electrical, electromagnetic or optical
29	signals that carry digital data streams representing
30	various types of information.

PCT/GB00/04180 . 83

1	Network link 120 typically provides data
2	communication through one or more networks to other
3	data devices. For example, network link 120 may
4	provide a connection through local network 122 to a
5	host computer 124 or to data equipment operated by an
6	Internet Service Provider (ISP) 126. ISP 126 in turn
7	provides data communication services through the
8	worldwide packet data communication network, now
9	commonly referred to as the "Internet" 128. Local
10	network 122 and Internet 128 both use electrical,
11	electromagnetic or optical signals that carry digital
12	data streams in accordance with well established
13	protocols such as the TCP/IP protocol suite. The
14	signals through the various networks and the signals
15	on network link 120 and through communication
16	interface 118, which carry the digital data to and
17	from computer system 400/402, are exemplary forms of
18	carrier waves transporting the information.
19	Computer system 400/402 can send messages and
20	receive data, including program code, through the
21	communications link 120, and communication interface
22	118. In this Internet example, a server 130 might
23	transmit a requested code for an application program
24	through Internet 128, ISP 126, local network 122 and
25	communication interface 118. In accordance with this
26	embodiment of the invention, such downloaded
27	instruction code provides for implementing a broker-
28	to-broker system as described herein.
29	The received code may be executed by processor
30	104 as it is received, for example by using a browser
31	application installed upon the end terminal, and/or

1	stored in storage device iiu, of other non-volatile
2	storage for later execution. In this manner,
3	computer system 400/402 may obtain application code
4	in the form of a carrier wave.
5	It will be apparent that any suitable end
6	terminal device access network arrangement can be
7	used to facilitate communication between a member and
8	the broker-to-broker processing system 200. For
9	example, alternative end terminals include mobile
10	computers and personal digital assistants equipped
11	for operation according to established communication
12	protocols for internet based technologies, such as
13	Wireless Application Environment WAE protocols and
14	later equivalents. Wireless links may be implemented
15	on wireless communication systems based on techniques
16	such as time division multiple access (TDMA),
17	frequency division multiple access(FDMA), space
18	division multiple access(SDMA), code divisional
19	multiple access (CDMA) and hybrids thereof. Some
20	such systems are established and widely used,
21	examples being AMPS and GSM, other such systems are
22	under deployment, such as the Moble Station-Base
23	Station Compatibility Standard for Dual-Mode Wideband
24	Spread Spectrum Cellular System (IS95) and the
25	Universal Mobile Telecommunications System (UMTS).
26	Figures 12 and 13 illustrate alternative access
27	networks BINET and SELNET which may be used by
28	originating and fulfilling members, respectively, to
29	connect to the embodiment of Figure 10.
30	Referring to FIG. 12, the originating member
31	interface OMIF 202 may replaced with an access

1 network BINET connecting the originating member with

- 2 the broker-to-broker processing system 200 and
- 3 providing him/her with the ability to interact with
- other customers. The access network BINET comprises:
- 5 an end terminal 1230 through which the originating
- 6 member interacts with broker-to-broker processing
- 7 system 200; a computer-to-computer applications
- 8 programmer interface, BINET-API, which the
- 9 originating member may use to interface his/her
- 10 systems directly into the broker-to-broker system
- 11 network so as to eliminate rekeying of data. BINET-
- 12 API can be made available, for example, as an
- interactive interface, BIAPI-I, or as a file/batch
- interface, BIAPI-F; a secure, encrypted, hi-speed,
- 15 reliable and guaranteed QOS TCP/IP network
- 16 connection, BICON, which links BINET sessions at the
- originating member location into the broker-to-broker
- 18 system.
- 19 Referring to Figure 13, the fulfilling member
- 20 interface may be replaced by an access network SELNET
- 21 connecting fulfilling members to the broker-to-broker
- 22 processing system. Similarly, a computer-to-computer
- 23 application program interface, SELNET-API can be used
- 24 by the fulfilling member to interface his/her systems
- 25 directly into the broker-to-broker system 200.
- 26 SELNET-API is available as an interactive interface,
- 27 or as a file/batch interface; a secure, encrypted,
- 28 hi-speed, reliable and guaranteed QOS TCP/IP
- 29 network connection, which links SELNET sessions at
- 30 the fulfilling member's location into the broker-to-
- 31 broker system.

WO 01/42949 PCT/GB00/04180 86

1 .	BIWEB/SELWEB operate on BINET and SELNET,
2	respectively, and comprise two major parts, the
3	front-end or GUI which the fulfilling members
4	interact with, and the application core which
5	processes the data entered by the members.
6	The front-end may be built using the following
7	standards: Netscape Navigator 4.5., Microsoft
8	<pre>Internet Explorer 4.01; HTML 4 + JavaScript; JAVA;</pre>
9	128 Bit SSL.
10	The application core may be built using the
11	following standards: Netscape Commerce or Apache
12	Server; CGI with Perl and C/C++; Java servelets; Java
13	Servelet Pages; Application Server; SUN Solaris or
14	Linux Operating System; Oracle Database; Tellurian
15	Secure Sockets.
16	A target technical environment at the fulfilling
17	member may be Netscape Navigator 4.5 or Microsoft
18	Internet Explorer 4.01, higher versions may be used.
19	Cookies, small files stored on the user's local
20	hard-drive, are commonly used by web based
21	applications to store data about the user and their
22	preferences so that when the user next logs on, the
23	system can skip the steps required to obtain that
24	data for the new session. The use of cookies within
25	the broker-to-broker system can be severely
26	restricted if not eliminated so as to minimize any
27	security risk, e.g. items like colors, and language
28	preference, frame sizes and positions could most
29	probably be safely stored in cookies, but items such
30	as security identifiers, default fulfilling members
31	and default execution venue must not be stored since

1 knowledge of these could be used to interpret the

- 2 fulfilling brokers transaction history.
- 3 BIWEB and SELWEB may be constructed so that its
- 4 operating "footprint" on the user's machine is as
- 5 lightweight or small as possible. It must not be
- 6 considered the norm that users will be technically
- 7 literate and that they will have high-powered
- 8 machines. One target machine environment may be a
- 9 Pentium 233 MHz personal computer running the
- 10 Microsoft Windows NT operating system.
- Because BIWEB and SELWEB will be used at many
- 12 sites, and very often where the level of technical
- 13 support is minimal or self-help is the norm, BIWEB
- 14 and SELWEB must not require the installation of any
- components from disk/CDROM etc. at the customer's
- 16 premises. For security purposes every fulfilling
- 17 member will need to use a physical security token
- unique to each individual at the fulfilling member's
- 19 premises, such as SecurID from RSA Dynamics, to
- 20 identify themselves to the system. This token(s) and
- 21 operating guide will be delivered to the fulfilling
- 22 member using secure courier facilities. Once in
- 23 possession of the token, all that will be required of
- 24 the user will be to start up their web browser and
- 25 navigate to the BIWEB or SELWEB URL. If there are
- 26 software components to be installed BIWEB or SELWEB
- 27 will automatically detect that condition and carry
- 28 out the necessary operations.
- 29 The access network (referred to herein as BICON)
- 30 is the physical infrastructure that connects the
- originating members 1230 with the broker-to-broker

25

26

27

28

29 30

31

processing system 200. In the above embodiment, BICON 1 comprises secure digital communications links between 2 individual members and the broker-to-broker 3 processing system 200. In one modification, BICON is 4 a Virtual Private Digital Network, VPDN which is a 5 6 physically secure, and information secure, guaranteed quality service, QOS, data communications network. 7 Such networks can be installed between the 8 originating member's location and the nearest broker-9 to-broker point-of-presence. The contract for 10 installation and operation is between the originating 11 12 member and broker-to-broker systems. In another 13 modification, BICON comprises the internet. Access to BICON may be controlled through the 14 use of firewall 1210, 1215 and RSA Dynamics SecurID 15 with Radius database technology 1200, 1205 which 16 provides physical access token technology. In one 17 embodiment, every individual at each originating 18 member who may use BINET, has an individual logon 19 identity, and must be in possession of his/her unique 20 21 SecureID token. The use of generic IDs or broker-wide 22 IDs may be contractually prohibited by a broker-to-23 broker network operator in its agreements with 24 customers.

All data packets sent over BICON may be encrypted using 128 bit SSL technology so as to ensure complete privacy and confidentiality of the information.

BICON is available in several different physical implementations depending on the volume and response characteristics required by the originating member.

1 In addition if and when the broker-to-broker system's

- 2 customers use the value-added features of the broker-
- 3 to-broker system service, e.g. interactive voice
- 4 messaging, they will need to upgrade the
- 5 communications bandwidth to minimize adverse impact
- 6 to the transaction components. A major consideration
- 7 in the implementation of BICON is to minimize
- 8 propagation or latency delays.
- 9 For occasional or light usage, i.e. a single
- 10 BIWEB session a 56K V90 modem dial-up session should
- 11 suffice. Dial-up connections may be used almost
- 12 always to initially connect the broker-to-broker
- 13 systems customers into BINET, while higher capacity
- 14 is being installed. Dial-up connections will also be
- of use to those originating members who have a field
- 16 force, mobile workers, and/or very small outlying
- 17 branch offices. In addition, originating members may
- 18 most probably use dial-up connections in the less
- 19 well developed countries where order volume will be
- 20 small, and the telecommunications infrastructure is
- 21 not developed and/or slow to respond.
- For more demanding light usage, i.e. 2 BIWEB
- 23 sessions, a 56/64Kbit ISDN dial-up session should
- 24 suffice. ISDN or high bit rate digital interfaces for
- 25 dial-up connections may be seen as the preferable
- 26 alternative to analogue dial-up where the
- 27 telecommunications infrastructure allows and/or the
- 28 break-even point between dial-up and fixed line
- 29 economics has not been reached.
- For those originating members who choose to
- 31 implement computer connections into BINET using

PCT/GB00/04180

1	BIAPI, it is expected that different
2	characterizations will apply which will be specific
3	to that originating member's needs and expectations.
4	SELCON is the physical networking infrastructure
5	that connects the fulfilling members with the broker-
6	to-broker system processing core. In one modification
7	SELCON is a Virtual Private Digital Network, VPDN
8	1320. SELCON is a physically secure, and information
9	secure, guaranteed quality service, QOS, data
10	communications network.
11	SELCON is installed between the fulfilling
12	member's location and the nearest the broker-to-
13	broker system POP (point of presence). In another
14	modification SELCON comprises the internet.
15	Access to SELCON may be controlled through the
16	use of RSA Dynamics SecurID 1300, 1305 which provides
17	physical access token technology. Every individual at
18	each fulfilling member who will use SELNET, must have
19	an individual logon identity, and must be in
20	possession of his/her unique SecureID token. The use
21	of generic IDs or broker-wide IDs may be
22	contractually prohibited by the broker-to-broker
23	network operator in its agreements with the broker-
24	to-broker system's customers.
25	All data packets sent over SELCON may be
26	encrypted using 128 bit SSL technology so as to
27	ensure complete privacy and confidentiality of the
28	information.
29	SELCON is available in several different
30	physical implementations depending on the volume and
31	response characteristics required by the fulfilling

- 1 member. In addition if and when broker-to-broker's
- 2 customers use the value-added features of the broker-
- 3 to-broker service, e.g. interactive voice messaging,
- 4 they will need to upgrade the communications
- 5 bandwidth to minimize adverse impact to the
- 6 transaction components. A major consideration in the
- 7 implementation of SELCON is to minimize propagation
- 8 or latency delays.
- 9 For occasional or light usage, i.e. a single
- 10 SELWEB session, a 56K V90 modem dial-up session
- 11 should suffice. Dial-up connections may be used
- 12 almost always to initially connect the broker-to-
- 13 broker system 's customers into SELNET, whilst higher
- 14 capacity is being installed. In addition, fulfilling
- 15 members will most probably use dial-up connections in
- the less well developed countries where order volume
- will be small, and the telecommunications
- infrastructure is not developed and/or slow to
- 19 respond.
- For more demanding light usage, i.e. 2 SELWEB
- 21 sessions, a 56/64Kbit ISDN dial-up session should
- 22 suffice. ISDN or other high bit rate digital dial-up
- 23 connections will be seen as the preferable
- 24 alternative to analogue dial-up where the
- 25 telecommunications infrastructure allows and/or the
- 26 break-even point between dial-up and fixed line
- 27 economics has not been reached.
- 28 For higher volumes, improved response times, and
- 29 where on-line times cross the classic break-even
- 30 point between dial-up and fixed-line, fixed or leased
- 31 lines will need to be installed. The minimum fixed-

line speed available for the broker-to-broker system 1 may be 64Kbits/second. Higher speeds will need to be 2 installed in proportion to the number of concurrent 3 the broker-to-broker system sessions in use at the 4 fulfilling member's location, and the response times 5 which they wish to achieve. As a rule of thumb, 2 6 SELNET sessions can be concurrently handled per 7 64Kbit/sec segment when using just SELWEB. For those 8 fulfilling members who choose to implement computer 9 connections into SELNET using SELAPI, it is expected 10 that different characterizations will apply which 11 will be specific to that originating broker's needs 12 and expectations. 13 14 SUMMARY 15 Thus, preferred embodiments provide an order 16 delivery and management facility for use by members 17 to communicate with each other and to their 18 respective settlement agents. The system includes an 19 integrated network of applications through which a 20 member seeking fulfillment of a securities 21 transaction order may enter the order into the system 22 23 for routing to another designated member who is a broker qualified to fulfill the order or part thereof 24 on the basis of prevailing conditions in the 25 fulfilling member's market, subject to conditions 26 specified by the originating member. Nothing 27 inherent in the system itself brings together orders 28 29 or trading interests. The parties using the system may be limited to originating members, fulfilling 30

members and settlement agents. Brokers or for

example, investment banks may use the system as

- 2 originating or fulfilling members or both. Investors
- need not have access to the system other than through 3
- 4 members.

- 5 Originating members using the system are charged
- a flat annual fee for up to a specified number of 6
- 7 orders that result in the generation by the system of
- settlement instructions upon execution of a trade, 8
- 9 based on an estimate of anticipated usage of the
- system by each such broker. The annual fee may vary 10
- according to a specific member's discount schedule or 11
- system-wide transaction volume schedules. 12
- relatively nominal excess usage fee may be charged 13
- only if the originating member's use of the system 14
- generates a number of settlement instructions in 15
- excess of the applicable annual fee limit, in order 16
- 17 to compensate the network operator for the additional
- 18 use of the system's transmission and processing
- 19 capabilities. Similarly, the network operator may
- assess excess usage fees to fulfilling members who 20
- 21 generate more than a fixed number of settlement
- 22 instructions through the system on orders sent to
- 23 them through the system that they have executed.
- 24 Although excess usage fees are ultimately calculated
- based on the total number of executed trades 25
- processed to the settlement subsystem, as a means of 26
- 27 measuring usage of the system, the receipt of such
- fees are not dependent on the completion of 28
- transactions as no rebate are paid if a trade 29
- submitted to settlement does not actually close 30
- absent a failure of the system. If a transaction is 31

re-run through the settlement subsystem due to a 1 system failure or error, a credit may be accorded to 2 3 the party charged. The system does not change the sequencing of 4 5 orders received from the originating member, nor 6 prioritizes orders from any given originating member, 7 nor among originating members. The system does not change the sequencing of fulfillment advisories 8 transmitted from a fulfilling member back to an 9 originating member. 10 Agreements between the network operator and 11 members contracting to use the system may require 12 that brokers have and maintain registration or 13 qualification as broker-dealers to the extent 14 required in the respective jurisdictions in which 15 16 they conduct business, including the registration of foreign brokers whose activities in the United States 17 or with U.S. investors require registration as 18 broker-dealers under the Exchange Act. Brokers using 19 the system may receive no warranty or guarantee from 20 the network operator concerning execution quality in 21 the fulfillment of orders. 22

In certain modified embodiments it is expected that OMIF 202 may apply a significant amount of sensibility checking to the order, which in the limit may be as rigorous as the checks applied by brokerto-broker processing system 200, but the intent of the OMIF checks are mainly to provide the order originator with a more rapid response time.

23

24

25 26

27 28

29

30

31

It will be apparent that certain alternative embodiments of the broker-to-broker retain many of

- 1 the advantages of the preferred embodiments.
- 2 Specifically, a preferred broker-to-broker system
- 3 enables originating members to send orders for
- execution to fulfilling members using a secure
- 5 connection. The resulting transactions can be cleared
- 6 and settled in the name of the two parties using the
- 7 broker-to-broker system who are able to manage the
- 8 process from end terminals.
- 9 The broker-to-broker system enables originating
- members to enter orders for transmission to the 10
- selected fulfilling members. 11
- 12 The broker-to-broker system enables fulfilling
- 13 members to receive order requests from the
- 14 originating members.
- 15 The broker-to-broker system enables fulfilling
- 16 members to enter fill/execution reports for
- 17 transmission back to the originating member.
- 18 The broker-to-broker system enables the
- 19 originating member to receive fill/execution
- 20 advisories/reports.
- 21 The broker-to-broker system enables either party
- 22 to review the status of their orders.
- 23 The broker-to-broker system enables either party
- 24 to request to modify attributes of the order.
- 25 The broker-to-broker system enables the
- 26 originating member and fulfilling member to receive
- 27 modification requests and to accept or reject the
- 28 request.
- 29 The broker-to-broker system enables either party
- 30 to request to cancel an order.

1 The broker-to-broker system enables either party 2 to receive cancellation requests and to accept or 3 reject the request. 4 The broker-to-broker system enables either party 5 to sign off an order, i.e. initiate the settlement 6 process for the fills/executions against his/her 7 order. 8 The broker-to-broker system enables the OM and 9 FM to receive sign off requests and to accept or 10 reject the request. The broker-to-broker system provides settlement 11 12 management capability for those broker-to-broker 13 system customers who wish to contract out that 14 service to the broker-to-broker system. In this 15 instance, broker-to-broker system will generate and 16 control all messaging to and from the customer's 17 elected agent bank and custodian in the name of 18 broker-to-broker system customer. 19 The broker-to-broker system enables either party 20 to upload material, e.g. notes, pricing 21 models/tools/guidelines, audio clips, video clips to 22 central electronic information library. 23 The broker-to-broker system enables either party 24 to search the electronic information library and 25 download material. 26 The broker-to-broker system enables either party 27 to interrogate their billing account with broker-to-28 broker system to obtain information such as: 29 transaction fees outstanding to broker-to-broker 30 system; customer's membership fees outstanding;

97

1 rebates applicable; agreed fee structure; and average 2 TPD for week, month, quarter. 3 The broker-to-broker system enables either party 4 to send messages directly to other broker-to-broker

5 system customer(s) using the secure system network

6 facilities.

7

8

9

10

The broker-to-broker system enables either party to obtain information about their use of broker-tobroker's facilities such as: transaction history by: time period, security, market, exchange, sector,

11 geographical region, execution quality statistics,

12 VWAP, security control, authorized names, and

13 passwords.

14 The broker-to-broker system enables either party 15 to search for security information held within the 16 databases of the broker-to-broker system.

The broker-to-broker system enables either party to search for member information held within the databases of the broker-to-broker system.

Having described in detail embodiments of the present invention, the following rules, legalities and business principles may be applied.

23

25

26

27

28

29

30

17

18

19

20

21

22

24 TYPE OF ENTITY

> Preferred embodiments of the broker-to-broker system do not function as a broker, bank, clearing house, exchange, crossing network, auction room, aggregator or other place where the change of beneficial ownership of securities takes place. Other embodiments may however include one or more of

31 the above or other functions. The network provides a WO 01/42949 PCT/GB00/04180 98

1 conduit through which orders can be transmitted for 2 execution; described embodiments of broker-to-broker 3 system do not provide the capability to match buyer 4 and seller within it. 5 6 BANK AND SECURITIES ACCOUNTS 7 Broker-to-broker systems preferably never take 8 ownership of stock, or monies in the transaction. 9 Embodiments of the broker-to-broker system thus need 10 not have securities account(s) and shall not settle 11 securities for its "own account." In order to 12 prevent any confusion or, aspersion of front running 13 or other infringement of securities regulations, people closely associated with the embodiments 14 15 described herein, e.g. employees, their direct 16 families, consultants, must conduct their investment 17 activities using a recognized and regulated 18 brokerage, and must submit copies of their brokerage 19 transaction records, and must seek prior approval 20 from the broker-to-broker system Compliance officer 21 so that the broker-to-broker system can protect its 22 reputation, assure its customers that confidentiality 23 is being observed, and assure the regulators that the 24 broker-to-broker system has put in place governance 25 to prevent abuse. (i.e. although the broker-to-broker 26 system is not a regulated entity, it conducts and 27 operates its business under the same if not more 28 rigorous set of rules as implemented by leading 29 financial institutions). 30 In preferred embodiments, the broker-to-broker 31 system does have a bank account(s), which exist

1 purely for the purposes of paying for goods,

2 services, taxes and other expenses, and for receiving

3 payment for services rendered to its members and

4 other income.

5 6

7

8

ROLE IN TRANSACTIONS

A preferred broker-to-broker system does not take any commissions, or spreads on transactions the broker-to-broker system's only financial involvement in a transaction is the levy of a specific fees see section Transaction Fees below.

11 12 13

22

10

TRANSACTION FEES

Preferred embodiments of the broker-to-broker

14 Preferred broker-to-broker systems charge an
15 annual membership fee, with additional fixed fees for
16 orders routed through the system and surcharges for
17 settlement support. The originating members are
18 responsible for all additional fees and surcharges
19 other than those surcharges for mistakes made by the
20 fulfilling member.

21 TRANSACTION SEQUENCING

system do not change the sequencing of orders
received from the originating member, i.e. there is
no prioritization of orders from any given
originating member, nor is there any prioritization
of orders amongst originating members; ALL members
and their orders are treated equally.

Broker-to-broker systems preferably do not change the sequencing of execution/fill advisories

transmitted from the fulfilling member back to the

2 originating member.

3 REGULATORY POSITION

Since preferred embodiments of the broker-to-4 broker system seek always to be regulatory and 5 6 business neutral, they do not oblige members to carry 7 out any action which may offend or otherwise 8 contravene the rules of their regulatory bodies or in any way influence the investment and execution 9 10 decisions of its members. In particular, broker-tobroker system will not solicit orders or give 11 financial advice and members of the system have no 12 13 obligation to deal with any other member(s). To that extent, members of the broker-to-broker system shall 14 15 have no warranty or quarantee from the broker-to-16 broker system concerning execution quality or service

17 18

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

19 BEST EXECUTION

obtained by members from other members.

In most jurisdictions the fulfilling broker of a securities exchange is under a regulatory obligation to provide "Best Execution", i.e. deliver the best price possible, to his/her customer taking into account all the factors surrounding the order, and the state of the market; specific factors commonly important to determining how to "best execute" an order are related to the size of the order compared with the normal market trading size so as to minimize market impact, the urgency with which the customer wants the order filled, e.g. the customer may be

1	willing to pay a premium to the prevailing market
2	price if his/her order can be filled in its entirety
3	in one immediate action rather than having to have
4	the order worked over the day where he/she is at risk
5	that the price might rise/fall due to some exogenous
6	event. In some markets transparency of transactions
7	is limited, thus in order to enable the originating
8	members to exercise more control over the quality of
9	their executions, the broker-to-broker system
10	provides at least two mechanisms:
11	The originating member can designate the
12	execution venue which they require the fulfilling
13	member to use when fulfilling the order, e.g. on
14	exchange, off inventory, cross, best execution. In
15	most jurisdictions the fulfilling member is released
16	from his/her obligation to obtain "best execution"
17	when their customer specifically demands a particular
18	method of execution. The broker-to-broker system
19	order entry front-end allows the originating member
20	to specify and set the default execution venue for
21	each market and member.
22	Every fill reported back by the fulfilling
23	member is time-stamped and the best official bid and
24	offer as published at that time by that fulfilling
25	member's market authority, (where available), is
26	automatically appended to the fill advisory. This
27	information enables the originating members to
28	compare the execution quality, which they have
29	received from their fulfilling member vs. the pricing
30	in the market. (Ideally the price stamped on the fill
31	should take the best bid and offer available for the

1	number of securities in the fill, e.g. if the
2	official best bid and offer is for 1,000 shares, but
3	the fill is for 5,000 shares then the best bid and
4	offer are priced incorrectly. This capability to more
5	precisely price stamp the fills is available in the
6	more transparent, more developed, and usually
7	electronic markets which to some extent reduces the
8	value of the price stamp to the originating member
9	from a "best execution" perspective, since such
10	markets are typically also more rigorously
11	regulated.)
12	REGULATORY REPORTING
13	On request the broker-to-broker system may on
14	behalf of the parties to the transaction generate and
15	transmit reports to the regulators of each party to
16	the transaction. Such reports are designated in the
17	name of the entity on whose behalf the broker-to-
18	broker system has generated and transmitted the
19	message.
20	
21	SELECTING THE FULFILLING BROKERS
22	Preferred embodiments of the broker-to-broker
23	system do not prioritize amongst fulfilling members.
24	All orders from the originating member should fully
25	designate the identity of the desired fulfilling
26	member. The broker-to-broker system provides
27	facilities to enable the originating member to select
28	amongst the universe applicable for a given
29	security/market for their desired fulfilling member
30	and then to designate the selected fulfilling member

as their default selection for all subsequent orders

1 for that security/market until changed by the 2 originating member. Preferred embodiments thus cannot 3 select the fulfilling member on behalf of the 4 originating member. The broker-to-broker system 5 described herein does not change the identity of the 6 originating member's selected fulfilling member on an 7 order. Where an originating member's selection of 8 fulfilling member is invalid, the originating member 9 is prompted to choose a valid fulfilling member before the order are further processed by the broker-10 11 to-broker system. 12 13 TRANSACTION STRUCTURE 14 The two parties to a transaction across the 15 broker-to-broker system network are the initiating 16 member (in this case the member who enters an order 17 into the system, i.e. the originating member), and 18 the fulfilling member (in this case the member who 19 fills the order, i.e. the fulfilling member). The legality/contract of the transaction is as follows: 20 21 Let A be the originating member issuing a buy 22 stock 23 Let B be the fulfilling member fulfilling the 24 buy order 25 Then the transaction, which takes place, is: 26 B sells stock to A 27 and 28 A buys stock from B 29 Note At no time does this embodiment of the 30 broker-to-broker system enter into the transaction, 31 thus concepts such as riskless principal, agency,

principal are completely excluded from the broker-to-1 2 broker system business, legal, and financial 3 processes. 4 5 CONFIDENTIALITY Preferably, elements of the broker-to-broker 6 7 system do not know the identity of the entity/person on whose behalf the originating member entered the 8 9 order. Any reference code attached to the order by 10 the originating member are preserved and attached to 11 all messages relating to that order and its subsequent executions, however embodiments of the 12 13 broker-to-broker system need not translate/map that 14 reference code or in any other way alter such 15 reference code. It is possible that the originating 16 member may need to attach such reference code to 17 enable them within their systems to be able to 18 determine the eventual beneficiary of the proceeds of 19 the transactions. The broker-to-broker system need 20 not store or otherwise record such reference codes 21 and need not use the presence of or omission of such 22 reference codes for any purpose whatsoever. 23 In addition, preferred embodiments of the 24 broker-to-broker system do not know the identity of 25 the entity from/to which the fulfilling member 26 bought/sold or otherwise obtained the securities in 27 order to fulfil the originating member's order. 28 29 PREFERRED SETTLEMENT ARRANGEMENTS 30 Settlement of the trade between the originating member and their customer is within the purview of 31

1 the originating member. For example, the price 2 charged to the originating member's customer, fees, 3 quantity of shares received/delivered, date of 4 delivery, where delivered are at the originating 5 member's discretion. The broker-to-broker system 6 need not generate settlement instructions, 7 confirmations or other forms of advisories, messages to the originating member's customer, unless 8 9 requested to by the originating member. 10 Settlement of the trade between the fulfilling 11 member and the "street" is within the purview of the 12 fulfilling member. The broker-to-broker system can 13 generate settlement instructions, confirmations or 14 other forms of advisories, and messages to the 15 fulfilling member's "street" counterparties. 16 The broker-to-broker system may on request and 17 on behalf of either or both parties to the 18 transaction generate and transmit settlement 19 instructions, designated and in their name to their 20 respective agent banks and custodians. In this case, 21 the preferred broker-to-broker system issues the 22 . following set of settlement instructions: 23 Let A be the originating member issuing a buy 24 order for shares of stock, Z, quantity of shares = Y 25 Let B be the fulfilling member receiving the 26 order from A

Let the price of the execution be X Euros

Let the commission charged by the fulfilling

member be C%

30 Let the local taxes and other regulatory charges 31 for the fulfilling member's jurisdiction be T%

PCT/GB00/04180 WO 01/42949 106

1 Party B instructions 2 Party B will deliver Y shares of security Z to 3 Party A Party B will receive monies from party A 4 calculated in general as follows 5 (X * Y) + [(X * Y)*C*] + [(X * Y)*T*] = TOTAL6 7 CONSIDERATION 8 In related embodiments, jurisdictional rules and conventions are taken into account in the calculation 9 method shown above to allow for the different ways in 10 11 which taxes and other fees are levied in the 12 different markets. 13 Party A Instructions Party A will receive Y shares of security Z 14 15 Party A will deliver monies to party B calculated in general as follows: 16 17 (X * Y) + (X * Y)*C% + (X * Y)*T%18 In related embodiments, jurisdictional rules are conventions are further catered for in the 19 calculation method shown above to allow for the 20 different ways in which taxes and other fees are 21 22 levied in the different markets. 23 Party A will deliver monies to the broker-to-24 broker system calculated as follows 25 A fixed fee if the total number of transactions processed by PARTY A exceeds the number of 26 27 transactor's budget in Party A's annual fee. 28 The fixed transaction fee is purely exemplary 29 and may be varied according to, for example, per 30 originating member discount schedules, per 31 originating member rate, the broker-to-broker system

system-wide per transaction volume related pricing

2 schedules, the broker-to-broker system system-wide

3 per transaction pricing schedules based on

4 geography/market but in general the fee payable will

5 in no way be calculated off or in any other way be

6 related to the value of the security transaction

7 itself.

8 9

10

11 12

13

14 15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS AND ADVISORIES

On request, the broker-to-broker system may on behalf of either or both parties to the transaction generate trade confirmations or advisories to either or both parties to the transaction. Thus for example on behalf of the fulfilling member embodiments of the broker-to-broker system generates a telex confirming to the originating member the details of the transaction prior to settlement processing so as to permit the originating member's settlement function to confirm that the transaction is as expected. Such acknowledgements / advisories are designated in the name of the entity on whose behalf the broker-tobroker system has generated and transmitted the message. Such acknowledgements / advisories include the text similar to the following: "The information contained within this acknowledgement and the terms and conditions applicable at the time of execution were agreed solely between you and the fulfilling / originating member named below as a result of one or more interactions across the broker-to-broker network. Any disagreement with the following should

108

be notified immediately to the fulfilling /
originating member".

3 4

5

6

8

9

10

11

PROPRIETARY TRADING

The broker-to-broker application need never know the "investor" details. Therefore the use of the broker-to-broker network to carry out proprietary/own account trading activities by the originating member for the benefit of the originating member itself have no significance to the way the broker-to-broker system processes or otherwise acts upon the order and any subsequent transaction resulting from that order.

12 13 14

CANCELS/AMENDMENTS

15 At any time in the transaction process the originating member may alter/cancel any part or all 16 17 of the order. Once an order has been accepted by the 18 designated fulfilling member, any 19 alterations/cancellations to that order become 20 requests to alter/cancel which must be accepted by 21 the designated fulfilling member. In which case any 22 securities purchased/sold by the fulfilling member at 23 the time the alteration/cancellation request was 24 received must be received/delivered to the 25 originating member, i.e. settlement takes place if 26 any executions have taken place prior to the 27 fulfilling member receiving and accepting the change

request. That is, partial fills are still

contractually binding.

29 30

28

31

WO 01/42949 PCT/GB00/04180

1 .	ORDER PRE-REQUISITES
2	Before an order is accepted by preferred
3	embodiments of broker-to-broker processing system 200
4	for onward routing to the fulfilling member, the
5	following minimum set of conditions have to be
6	satisfied, i.e. present on the "order form":
7	a) The security identifier is valid
8	b) The number of securities to purchase/sell has
9	been specified
10	c) The direction of the order has been
11	specified, i.e. buy, and sell
12	d) The price conditions on the order are valid
13	for that specific market and that specific security,
14	e.g. market, limit
15	e) The duration and timing of the order are
16	valid for the specific security and market, e.g. good
17	till end of day
18	f) The trade date for the transaction has been
19	suggested
20	g) The settlement date for the transaction has
21	been suggested
22	h) The designated fulfilling broker for the
23	order is valid for the security and market
24	i) The commission rate to be charged by the FM
25	has been suggested
26	j) The desired execution venue has been selected
27	by the originating member
28	k) The originating member may select "best
29	execution" as the venue, in which case the fulfilling
30	member may use their discretion as to how to best
31	fulfil the order.

1	1	n
_1	1	u

1	1) The identity of the issuing person at the
2	originating member has been positively authenticated
3	and is valid.
4	
5	APPENDIX
6	
7	The Appendix recites Java code used to implement the
8	preferred embodiment described herein with reference
9	to Figures 1 to 9.

APPENDIX

OrderManagerBean.java

```
Description: This class manages the interface between both online users or electronic interfaces to the order management system, with regard to orders.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           lmport com.sapient.framework.config.PropertyNotFoundException;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            import com.sapient.framework.ejb.common.HomePactoryException;
                                                                   The interface includes all actions that can be associated
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  import com.sapient.framework.config.ConfiguratorFinder;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   import com.sapient.framework.ejb.SessionBeanAdapter;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      import com.sapient.framework.ejb.common.HomePactory;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      import com. sapient. exception. LoggedException;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  import com.sapient.framework.logging.Logger;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   import com.sapient.exception.B2BException;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         import com.sapient.helper.B2BConstants;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               import com.sapient.helper.StatusReturn;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                import javax.naming.NamingException;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  import javax.naming.InitialContext;
.import javax.naming.Context;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          import javax.ejb.FinderException;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            import javax.ejb.CreateException;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                package com.sapient.ordermanager;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    // EJB naming and lookup imports
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   import javax.ejb.SessionContext;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         import java.rmi.RemoteException;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               import com.sapient.helper.Self;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  //import java.util.Properties;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         import javax.ejb.SessionBean;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   import java.util.Hashtable;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        //EJB session imports
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      //Exception Classes
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        // Framework class
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           // Helper classes
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               //Property Files
                                                                                                              with an order
                                                                                                                                                                                  //Package
```

```
private static final String thisClass = "OrderManagerBean.";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           import java.util.Date; //Not needed... just used for testing
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                OhomeInterface com.sapient.ordermanager.OrderManagerHome
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    OremoteInterface com. sapient.ordermanager.OrderManager
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   public void setSessionContext (SessionContext context)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     public class OrderManagerBean extends SessionBeanAdapter
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          //private static final String aTrueInt = "0";
                                                                                                                          import com.sapient.order.OrderRequestElements;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          private transient SessionContext context;
                                                                                                                                                            import com.sapient.order.OrderDetailElements;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 @param context The Bean's Context
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         private Order remoteOrderBean = null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      import com.sapient.interfaces.OrderGTEIF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 import com.sapient.audit.AuditLogProxy;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               Sets the context of the bean
                                                                  com.sapient.order.OrderHome;
                                                                                            com.sapient.order.OrderPK;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  import com.sapient.audit.Action;
                              import com. sapient.order.Order;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              this.context = context
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          @author Darach Ó Braonáin
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                Ostereotype SessionBean
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              @author Sapient Ltd
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          //order Interface
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       Oversion 1.0
/Order bean
                                                                                                   import
                                                                  import
```

```
* This method is invoked when a client invokes the matching create()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            The container invokes this method in response to a client-invoked
* This method is called when the container picks this session object
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            from the session object identity and puts the instance back into
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        remove request. The bean's representation is removed from the
                                 and assigns it to a specific session object. Insert code here to
                                                             acquire any additional resources that it needs when it is in the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            resources that should not be held while the instance is in the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          This method is called when the container diassociates the bean
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             the pool of available instances. Insert code to release any
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             public void ejbPassivate()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       * on the home interface.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         public void ejbRemove()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          public void ejbCreate()
                                                                                                                                                                         public void ejbActivate()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              container.
                                                                                                           ready state.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       pool.
```

* This method is used to enter a new order. Then it is called, it must be

```
(new AuditLogProxy()).logAction(theSelf.getBrokerId(),Action.CREATE_NEW_ORDER,null,(new
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               Self theSelf, OrderDetailElements
                                       it is called, it will call the EnterOrder method on the OrderInterface. This
passed a StatusObject, a Self object and an OrderDetailElements object. When
                                                                                                         then call the SubmitOrder method on the orderInterface which will then call the same method on the GTE. If this is successful, this method will then create a new order on the OrderBean using the orderReference that has been
                                                                        will enter the order in the GTE and then return an order number. It will
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       person who has logged into the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  information from the GTE such
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     method to indicate success or
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            // Debug logging to ensure that methods are being called correctly
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     failure of certain processes.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    that has been entered by the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        The OrderDetailElements will
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            This object is used to pass
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             UserId and BrokerId of the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             contain all the order data
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         " + theSelf);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    status data from method to
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                throw new LoggedException("CreateException caught: "+ex);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           theOrderDetailElements.setLastActionBrokerId(theSelf.getBrokerId());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      This object contains the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              user as well as enriched
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         as the order number.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        final String thisMethod = thisClass + "createNewOrder:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                Logger.log(Logger.ENTRY, thisMethod + "Entered by:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         public void createNewOrder(StatusReturn theStatusReturn,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    theOrderDetailElements) throws B2BException, RemoteException
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             // enterOrder() returns the new order reference
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    system.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       // Ensure the LastActionBrokerId is set
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     OrderGTEIF()).enterOrder(theOrderDetailElements));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               catch (CreateException ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              @param OrderDetailElements
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     StatúsReturn
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  Oparam Self
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         @exception
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          returned
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             @return
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        Oparam
```

(new OrderGTEIF()).withdrawRequest(theOrderRequestElements);

try

```
public void withdrawPendingRequest(StatusReturm theStatusReturn, Self theSelf, OrderRequestElements
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               person who has logged into the
                                                                                                     which will clear the request fields and recalculate the order status.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   The OrderRequestElements will
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   method to indicate success or
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    failure of certain processes.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  that has been entered by the
                                                                                                                                                                               This object is used to pass
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              UserId and BrokerId of the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               contain all the order data
                                                                                                                                                                                                                  status data from method to
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     String myOrderReferenceNumber = theOrderRequestElements.getOrderId();
This method is used to withdraw a pending request. It firstly calls the
                              WithdrawRequest on the OrderInterface. If this call is successful, this
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          This object contains the
                                                              method will then access the the OrderBean and call the WithdrawRequest
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          // Debug logging to ensure that methods are being entered correctly
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      OrderPK myorderReferencePK = new OrderPK(myOrderReferenceNumber);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              theOrderRequestBlements.setLastActionBrokerId(theSelf.getBrokerId());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              final String thisMethod = thisClass + "withdrawPendingRequest:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           Logger.log(Logger.ENTRY,thisMethod +"Entered by: "+theSelf);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      user.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          system
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                theOrderRequestElements) throws B2BException, RemoteException
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                // Ensure the LastActionBrokerId is set
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           @param OrderRequestElements
                                                                                                                                                                                    Oparam StatusReturn
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        void
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               none
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  Oparam Self
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            @exception
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   @return
                                                                                                                  method
```

```
AuditLogProxy()).logAction(theSelf.getBrokerId(),Action.WITHDRAW_PENDING_REQUEST,null,theOrderRequestElements.getOrd
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        public void acceptOrder(StatusReturn theStatusReturn, Self theSelf, OrderDetailElements
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          person who has logged into the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    information from the GTE such
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          method to indicate success or
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               failure of certain processes.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               This method is used to accept an order. It calls the method AcceptOrder on the orderInterface. If this is successful it all the conderInterface.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           The OrderDetailElements will
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       that has been entered by the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   This object is used to pass
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     UserId and BrokerId of the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     contain all the order data
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       String myOrderReferenceNumber = theOrderDetailElements.getOrderId();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     status data from method to
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              This object contains the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               user as well as enriched
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               OrderPK myorderReferencePK = new OrderPK(myOrderReferenceNumber);
                                                                                                                                 throw new LoggedException("CreateException caught: "+ex);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     as the order number.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              // Ensure the LastActionBrokerId is set
theOrderDetailElements.setLastActionBrokerId(theSelf.getBrokerId())
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        Logger.log(Logger.ENTRY,thisMethod +"Entered by: "+theSelf);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     final String thisMethod = thisClass + "acceptOrder:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                theOrderDetailElements) throws B2BException, RemoteException
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               system.
                                                                                                     catch (CreateException ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                RemoteException
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   @param orderDetailElements
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      @param StatusReturn
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          on the OrderBean.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          void
(new
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         @param Self
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   @exception
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          @return
                                                                         erId());
```

(new OrderGTEIF()).acceptOrder(theOrderDetailElements);

try

```
AuditLogProxy()).logAction(theSelf.getBrokerId(),Action.ACCEPT_ORDER,null,theOrderDetailElements.getOrderId());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     public void rejectOrder (StatusReturn the StatusReturn, Self the Self, OrderDetail Elements
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  RejectOrder is called on the orderInterface. If this call is successful, the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   person who has logged into the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                information from the GTE such
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                method to indicate success or
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  failure of certain processes
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          The OrderDetailElements will
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      that has been entered by the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         This object is used to pass
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           Logger.log(Logger.ENTRY,thisMethod +"Entered by: "+theSelf.toString());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               contain all the order data
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              status data from method to
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 UserId and BrokerId of the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            This object contains the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             This method is used to reject an unaccepted order. Firstly, the method
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              user as well as enriched
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        String myOrderReferenceNumber = theOrderDetailElements.getOrderid();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               OrderPK myorderReferencePK = new OrderPK(myOrderReferenceNumber);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             as the order number.
                                                                            throw new LoggedException ("CreateException caught: "+ex);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  final String thisMethod = thisClass + "rejectOrder: ";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     system.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             theOrderDetailElements) throws B2BException, RemoteException
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             method RejectOrder is called on the OrderBean.
                                          catch (CreateException ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          @param OrderDetailElement
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      @param myStatusReturn
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               none
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          @param mySelf
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             @exception
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            @return
```

```
AuditLogProxy()).logAttion(theSelf.getBrokerId(), Action.RBJECT_ORDER, null, theOrderDetailElements.getOrderId());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      public void cancelOrder(StatusReturn theStatusReturn, Self theSelf, OrderDetailBlements
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     the GTE. If this is successful, the method CancleOrder will be called on the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      person who has logged into the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      information from the GTE such
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        * This method is used to cancel an unaccepted order. The cancellation is sent
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        method to indicate success or
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         failure of certain processes.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   that has been entered by the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      The OrderDetailElements will
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  to the orderInterface. This method in turn passes this cancellation on to
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           This object is used to pass
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        status data from method to
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         UserId and BrokerId of the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             contain all the order data
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  This object contains the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            user as well as enriched
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        throw new LoggedException ("CreateException caught: "+ex);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            as the order number.
                                theOrderDetailElements.setLastActionBrokerId(theSelf.getBrokerId());
                                                                                                             (new OrderGTEIF()).rejectOrder(theOrderDetailElements);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      final String thisMethod = thisClass + "cancelOrder: ";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   system.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             theOrderDetailElements) throws B2BException, RemoteException
// Ensure the LastActionBrokerId is set
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    catch (CreateException ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      @param OrderDetailElements
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 Oparam StatusReturn
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            void
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         @exception
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        Oparam Self
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    OrderBean.
                                                                                                                                                                                          try (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               @return
```

Logger.log(Logger.ENTRY,thisMethod +"Entered by: "+theSelf);

```
AuditLogProxy()).logAction(theSelf.getBrokerId(),Action.CANCEL_ORDER,null,theOrderDetailElements.getOrderId());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            person who has logged into the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       method to indicate success or
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              The OrderRequestElements will
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             failure of certain processes.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                that has been entered by the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         (new OrderGTEIF()).requestCancelUnacceptedOrder(theOrderDetailElements);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    This method is used to request the cancellation of an accepted order. The
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            This object is used to pass
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         UserId and BrokerId of the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       contain all the order data
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       status data from method to
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    request is sent to the orderInterface. This method in turn passes this cancellation request on to the GTE. It does this by calling RequestCancelOrder(...) method. If this is successful, the method
String myOrderReferenceNumber - theOrderDetailElements.getOrderId();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                This object contains the
                                     OrderPK myorderReferencePK = new OrderPK(myOrderReferenceNumber);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 throw new LoggedException("CreateException caught: "+ex);
                                                                                                                    // Ensure the LastActionBrokerId is set
theOrderDetailElements.setLastActionBrokerId(theSelf.getBrokerId());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              system
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             requestCancel will be called on the OrderBean.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                // Ignoring returned request reference
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           catch (CreateException ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              * @param OrderRequestBlements
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 Oparam StatusReturn
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     void
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        (new
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         @param Self
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 @exception
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       * @return
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     try (
```

```
AuditLogProxy()).logAction(theSelf.getBrokerId(), Action.REQUEST_CANCEL_ORDER, null, theOrderRequestElements.getOrderId
public void requestCancelOrder(StatusReturn theStatusReturn, Self theSelf, OrderRequestElements
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        person who has logged into the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     The OrderRequestBlements will
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         method to indicate success or
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               failure of certain processes.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             acceptance is sent to the orderInterface. This method in turn passes this
                                                                                                                                                                           Logger.log(Logger.ENTRY,thisMethod +"Entered by: "+theSelf.toString());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   This object is used to pass
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               status data from method to
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     UserId and BrokerId of the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                String myOrderReferenceNumber = theOrderRequestElements.getOrderId(); OrderPK myOrderReferenceNumber);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            This object contains the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        This method is used to accept the cancellation of an accepted order.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               theOrderRequestElements.setLastActionBrokerId(theSelf.getBrokerId());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             throw new LoggedException("CreateException caught: "+ex);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     (new OrderGTEIF()).requestCancelOrder(theOrderRequestElements);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          cancellation acceptance on to the GTE. It does this by calling AcceptCancelOrder(...) method. If this is successful, the method
                                                                                         final String thisMethod = thisClass + "requestCancelOrder: ";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            system.
                                                   theOrderRequestElements) throws B2BException, RemoteException
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            acceptCancel will be called on the OrderBean.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      // Ensure the LastActionBrokerId is set
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               // Ignoring returned request reference
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             catch (CreateException ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     @param OrderRequestElements
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               @param StatusReturn
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            Oparam Self
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     try (
```

```
public void acceptRequestCancelOrder(StatusReturn theStatusReturn, Self theSelf, OrderRequestElements
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         (new AuditLogProxy()).logAction(theSelf.getBrokerId(),Action.ACCEPT_REQUEST_CANCEL_ORDER,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               person who has logged into the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           method to indicate success or
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           failure of certain processes.
                                      that has been entered by the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           This object is used to pass
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 Logger.log(Logger.ENTRY,thisMethod +"Entered by: "+theSelf.toString());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   This methodis used to reject the cancellation of an accepted order. The
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                rejection is sent to the orderInterface. This method in turn passes this
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 status data from method to
contain all the order data
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  JserId and BrokerId of the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 String myOrderReferenceNumber = theOrderRequestElements.getOrderId();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 RejectModifyCancelOrder(...) method. If this is successful, the method
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           This object contains the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        OrderPK myorderReferencePK = new OrderPK(myOrderReferenceNumber);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          final String thisMethod = thisClass + "acceptRequestCancelOrder:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      throw new LoggedException("CreateException caught: "+ex);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           \verb|theOrderRequestElements.setLastActionBrokerId(theSelf.getBrokerId());\\
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 (new OrderGTEIF()).acceptCancelOrder(theOrderRequestElements);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          cancellation rejection on to the GTE. It does this by calling
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       theOrderRequestElements) throws B2BException, RemoteException
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  system
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 rejectCancel will be called on the OrderBean.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     // Ensure the LastActionBrokerId is set
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         null, theOrderRequestElements.getOrderId());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               catch (CreateException ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        Oparam StatusReturn
                                                                                                                          none
                                                                                                                                                             void
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     Oparam Self
                                                                                                                   @exception
                                                                                                                                                                   @return
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     try (
```

```
AuditLogProxy()).logAction(theSelf.getBrokerId(),Action.REJECT_REQUEST_CANCEL_ORDER,null,theOrderRequestElements.get
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         public void rejectRequestCancelOrder(StatusReturn theStatusReturn, Self theSelf, OrderRequestBlements
   The OrderRequestElements will
                                                                                       that has been entered by the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          method to indicate success or
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  Logger.log(Logger.ENTRY,thisMethod +"Entered by: "+theSelf.toString());
                                           contain all the order data
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            This object is used to pass
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          String myOrderReferenceNumber = theOrderRequestBlements.getOrderId();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     status data from method to
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      * This method is used to request a modification of an accepted order. The
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 final String thisMethod = thisClass + "rejectRequestCancelOrder: ";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               request is sent to the orderInterface. This method in turn passes this
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      OrderPK myorderReferencePK = new OrderPK(myOrderReferenceNumber);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      throw new LoggedException("CreateException caught: "+ex);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   theOrderRequestElements.setLastActionBrokerId(theSelf.getBrokerId());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               (new OrderGTEIF()).rejectCancelOrder(theOrderRequestElements);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   RequestModifyOrder(...) method. If this is successful, the method requestModify will be called on the OrderBean.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           modification request on to the GTE. It does this by calling
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     theOrderRequestElements) throws B2BException, RemoteException
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              // Ensure the LastActionBrokerId is set
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 catch (CreateException ex)
* @param OrderRequestElements
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               * @param StatusReturn
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    (new
                                                                                                                                                                               @exception
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    try (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      @return
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               orderid())
```

```
AuditLogProxy()).logAction(theSelf.getBrokerId(),Action.REQUEST_MODIFY_ORDER,null,theOrderRequestElements.getOrderId
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            public void requestModifyOrder(StatusReturn theStatusReturn, Self theSelf, OrderRequestElements
                                                                                                                                person who has logged into the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        Logger.log(Logger.ENTRY,thisMethod +"Entered by: "+theSelf.toString());
                                                                                                                                                                                                             The OrderRequestElements will
failure of certain processes.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        that has been entered by the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                * acceptance is sent to the orderInterface. This method in turn passes this
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      String myOrderReferenceNumber = theOrderRequestElements.getOrderId();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 * This method is used to accept the modification of an accepted order. The
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         contain all the order data
                                                                                          UserId and BrokerId of the
                                                  This object contains the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               OrderPK myorderReferencePK = new OrderPK(myOrderReferenceNumber);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               theOrderRequestElements.setLastActionBrokerId(theSelf.getBrokerId());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           (new OrderGTEIF()).requestModifyOrder(theOrderRequestElements);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     throw new LoggedException("CreateException caught: "+ex);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       final String thisMethod = thisClass + "requestModifyOrder: ";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   cancellation acceptance on to the GTE. It does this by calling
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           theOrderRequestElements) throws B2BException, RemoteException
                                                                                                                                                                               Bystem.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      // Ensure the LastActionBrokerId is set
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          // Ignoring returned request reference
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         catch (CreateException ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                    Oparam OrderRequestElements
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            (nev
                                               Oparam Self
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      @exception
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             try (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     @return
```

```
public void acceptRequestModifyOrder(StatusReturn theStatusReturn, Self theSelf, OrderRequestElements
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           (new AuditLogProxy()).logAction(theSelf.getBrokerId(),Action.ACCEPT_REQUEST_MODIFY_ORDER
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         person who has logged into the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  Logger.log(Logger.ENTRY,thisMethod +"Entered by: "+theSelf.toString());
                                                                                                                                                                                                            method to indicate success or
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               The OrderRequestElements will
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  failure of certain processes.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     that has been entered by the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     String myOrderReferenceNumber = theOrderRequestElements.getOrderId();
                                                                                                                      This object is used to pass
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         contain all the order data
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    * This method is used to reject the modification of an accepted order. The
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  UserId and BrokerId of the
                                                                                                                                                                   status data from method to
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      This object contains the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  OrderPK myorderReferencePK = new OrderPK(myOrderReferenceNumber);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  final String thisMethod - thisClass + "acceptRequestModifyOrder:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     theOrderRequestElements.setLastActionBrokerId(theSelf.getBrokerId());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     (new OrderGTEIF()).acceptModifyOrder(theOrderRequestElements);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           throw new LoggedException("CreateException caught: "+ex)
* AcceptModifyOrder(...) method. If this is successful, the method
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  theOrderRequestBlements) throws B2BException, RemoteException
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         Bystem.
                                         acceptModify will be called on the OrderBean.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           // Ensure the LastActionBrokerId is set
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           null, theOrderRequestElements.getOrderId());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 } catch (CreateException ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  @param OrderRequestElements
                                                                                                                         Oparam StatusReturn
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               void
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               Oparam Self
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     @exception
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 try (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  @return
```

```
AuditLogProxy()).logAction(theSelf.getBrokerId(),Action.REJECT_REQUEST_MODIFY_ORDER,null,theOrderRequestElements.get
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                public void rejectRequestModifyOrder(StatusReturn theStatusReturn, Self theSelf, OrderRequestElements
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      person who has logged into the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    Logger.log(Logger.ENTRY,thisMethod +"Entered by: "+theSelf.toString());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             The OrderRequestElements will
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     method to indicate success or
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 failure of certain processes.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    that has been entered by the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       String myOrderReferenceNumber = theOrderRequestElements.getOrderId();
                                                                                                                                                                                                     This object is used to pass
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           UserId and BrokerId of the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           contain all the order data
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             status data from method to
rejection is sent to the orderInterface. This method in turn passes this
                                                                             RejectModifyCancelOrder(...) method. If this is successful, the method
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         This object contains the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               OrderPK myorderReferencePK = new OrderPK(myOrderReferenceNumber);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   final String thisMethod = thisClass + "rejectRequestModifyOrder:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    throw new LoggedException("CreateException caught: "+ex);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     \verb|theOrderRequestBlements.setLastActionBrokerId(theSelf.getBrokerId());\\
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        (new OrderGTEIF()).rejectModifyOrder(theOrderRequestElements);
                                     cancellation rejection on to the GTE. It does this by calling
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              theOrderRequestElements) throws B2BException, RemoteException
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              вувееш
                                                                                                                  rejectModify will be called on the OrderBean.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      // Ensure the LastActionBrokerId is set
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            } catch (CreateException ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   @param OrderRequestElements
                                                                                                                                                                                                              @param StatusReturn
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            void
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               @param Self
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          @exception
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 try (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  @return
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                OrderId());
```

(new OrderGTEIF()).requestSignOff(theOrderRequestElements);

try

```
public void requestSignoffOrder(StatusReturn theStatusReturn, Self theSelf, OrderRequestElements
                                                                                                        method. If this is successful, the method requestSignoffOrder will be called
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        person who has logged into the
sign off of an order. The request for signoff
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     Logger.log(Logger.ENTRY,thisMethod +"Entered by: "+theSelf.toString());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     information from the GTE such
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    method to indicate success or
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       failure of certain processes.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               that has been entered by the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    The OrderDetailElements will
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    String myOrderReferenceNumber = theOrderRequestElements.getOrderId();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                         This object is used to pass
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            status data from method to
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      UserId and BrokerId of the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          contain all the order data
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     user as well as enriched
                               This method in turn passes this signoff
                                                                  request on to the GTE. It does this by calling the RequestSignoff(...)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       OrderPK myOrderReferencePK = new OrderPK (myOrderReferenceNumber);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     theOrderRequestBlements.setLastActionBrokerId(theSelf.getBrokerId());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                This object contains the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              as the order number.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             final String thisMethod = thisClass + "requestSignoffOrder:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       theOrderRequestElements) throws B2BException, RemoteException
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       system.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  // Ensure the LastActionBrokerId is set
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         // Ignoring returned request reference
This method is used to request
                                     is sent to the orderInterface.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    @param OrderDetailElements
                                                                                                                                                                                                                            @param StatusReturn
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         none
                                                                                                                                                   on the OrderBean.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            void
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   Oparam Self
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         @exception
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     @return
```

```
public void acceptRequestSignoffOrder(StatusReturn theStatusReturn, Self theSelf, OrderRequestElements
(new AuditLogProxy()).logAction(theSelf.getBrokerId(),Action.REQUEST_SIGNOFF_ORDER,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               person who has logged into the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         method to indicate success or
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       information from the GTE such
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            Logger.log(Logger.ENTRY,thisMethod +"Entered by: "+theSelf.toString());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  failure of certain processes.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    that has been entered by the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           The OrderDetailElements will
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  String myOrderReferenceNumber = theOrderRequestElements.getOrderId();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         This object is used to pass
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        contain all the order data
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     UserId and BrokerId of the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   status data from method to
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               This object contains the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              user as well as enriched
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          signoff is sent to the orderInterface. This method in turn passes this
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     OrderPK myOrderReferencePK = new OrderPK(myOrderReferenceNumber);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       This method is used to accept sign off of an order. The acceptance of
                                                                                                                            throw new LoggedException ("CreateException caught: "+ex);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             as the order number.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      final String thisMethod = thisClass + "acceptSignoffOrder: ";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             signoff acceptance on to the GTE. It does this by calling the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          AcceptSignoff(...) method. If this is successful, the method
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               theOrderRequestElements) throws B2BException, RemoteException
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              system.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             AcceptSignoffOrder will be called on the OrderBean.
                                            null, theOrderRequestElements.getOrderId());
                                                                                  catch (CreateException ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              @param OrderDetailElements
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         Oparam StatusReturn
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  @param Self
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                @exception
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             @return
```

```
public void rejectRequestSignoffOrder(StatusReturn theStatusReturn, Self theSelf, OrderRequestElements
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      (new AuditLogProxy()).logAction(theSelf.getBrokerId(),Action.ACCEPT_SIGNOFF_ORDER.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  person who has logged into the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           information from the GTE such
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        method to indicate success or
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       failure of certain processes.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  The OrderDetailElements will
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           that has been entered by the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        This object is used to pass
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                contain all the order data
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   status data from method to
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             UserId and BrokerId of the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   signoff is sent to the orderInterface. This method in turn passes this
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     This object contains the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   user as well as enriched
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              is used to reject sign off of an order. The rejection of
                                    theOrderRequestElements.setLastActionBrokerId(theSelf.getBrokerId());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     throw new LoggedException("CreateException caught: "+ex);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   as the order number.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      final String thisMethod = thisClass + "rejectSignoffOrder: ";
                                                                                                                    (new OrderGTEIF()).acceptSignOff(theOrderRequestElements)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        signoff rejection on to the GTE. It does this by calling the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             RejectSignoff(...) method. If this is successful, the method
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        theOrderRequestElements) throws B2BException, RemoteException
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                system.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     RejectSignoffOrder will be called on the OrderBean.
// Ensure the LastActionBrokerId is set
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              . null, theOrderRequestElements.getOrderId());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         catch (CreateException ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        @param OrderDetailElements
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              Oparam StatusReturn
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        @param Self
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              @exception
                                                                                                                                                                                                           try (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         @return
```

```
AuditLogProxy()).logAction(theSelf.getBrokerId(),Action.REJECT_SIGNOFF_ORDER,null,theOrderRequestElements.getOrderId
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      person who has logged into the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    This variable will contain all
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       getOrderDetails method on the OrderBean. This method returns an
OrderDetailBlements object that contains all the order details. The details
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       information from the GTE such
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               that are required can then be
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        method to indicate success or
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   failure of certain processes.
Logger.log(Logger.ENTRY,thisMethod +"Entered by: "+theSelf.toString());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 contain all the order data
that has been entered by the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              The OrderDetailElements will
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       the order details. The ones
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          rhis object is used to pass
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          This method is used to get all order details. It does this by calling the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           status data from method to
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              UserId and BrokerId of the
                                                                     String myOrderReferenceNumber - theOrderRequestBlements.getOrderId();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   This object contains the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         user as well as enriched
                                                                                                     OrderPK myOrderReferencePK = new OrderPK(myOrderReferenceNumber);
                                                                                                                                                                     // Ensure the LastActionBrokerId is set theOrderRequestElements.setLastActionBrokerId(theSelf.getBrokerId());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            throw new LoggedException("CreateException caught: "+ex);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               as the order number.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           (new OrderGTEIF()).rejectSignOff(theOrderRequestElements);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           system.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               that are required can then be extracted from this.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         catch (CreateException ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       OrderDetailElements
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              @param OrderDetailElements
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          @param myStatusReturn
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          none
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        Oparam mySelf
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       @exception
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              try (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          @return
```

extracted from the object

```
data:
                                                                                                                                                                                            String OrderReferenceNumber = theOrderDetailElements.getOrderId();//this line will be replaced by the
public OrderDetailElements getOrderDetails(Self mySelf, OrderDetailElements theOrderDetailElements) throws
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         Logger.log(Logger.DEBUG, thisMethod + "orderId : " +theOrderDetailElements.getOrderId()+" brokerId
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               "+mySelf.getShadowedBy()+" "+thisMethod +": has returned the fullowing
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       Logger.log(Logger.DEBUG,thisMethod + "orderId : " +theOrderDetailElements.getOrderId()+" brokerId
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  " +mySelf.getBrokerId() + " shadowedBy : "+mySelf.getShadowedBy()+" Unable to get home factory for
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        userBrokerage + " attempting to retrieve order with OB:" + myOrderDetailBlements.getOriginatingBrokerageId()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                throw new LoggedException(thisMethod + "orderId : " +theOrderDetailElements.getOrderId()+"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            throw new LoggedException(thisMethod + "orderId : " +theOrderDetailElements.getOrderId()+" + mySelf.getShadowedBy()+" Could not find order with PK:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 throw new LoggedException(thisMethod + "orderId : " +theOrderDetailElements.getOrderId()+"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     brokerId : " +mySelf.getBrokerId() + " shadowedBy : "+mySelf.getShadowedBy()+" "+thisMethod+"Authentication
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              : "+mySelf.getShadowedBy()+" "+thisMethod +": User from Brokerage:" +
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   OrderHome orderHome = (OrderHome) HomeFactory.findHome("com.saplent.order.OrderHome");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          if ( !((userBrokerage.equals(myOrderDetailElements.getOriginatingBrokerageId())) | |
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              exception: The Order: "+myOrderDetailBlements.getOrderId()+" could not be displayed!");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        remoteOrderBean = orderHome.findByPrimaryKey(myorderReferencePK);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    OrderDetailElements myOrderDetailElements = new OrderDetailElements();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         myOrderDetailElements = remoteOrderBean.getOrderDetails();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   (userBrokerage.equals(myOrderDetailElements.getFulfillingBrokerageId()))) )
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          myorderReferencePK = new OrderPK(OrderReferenceNumber);
                                                                                                         final String thisMethod = thisClass + "getOrderDetails:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        with FB: " + myOrderDetailElements.getFulfillingBrokerageId());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   String userBrokerage = mySelf.getBrokerageld();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               catch (HomeFactoryException ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  . } catch (FinderException ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           +mySelf.getBrokerId() + " shadowedBy :
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 +mySelf.getBrokerId() + " shadowedBy
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            "+myOrderDetailElements.toString());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  ["+myorderReferencePK+"]",ex);
                                                                       RemoteException
                                                                               B2BException,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                brokerId:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   above code
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            brokerId
```

import com.sapient.order.OrderHome;

ExecutionManagerBean.java

```
Execution Manager Bean Copyright © 2000 Broker To Broker Networks. All rights reserved. 
                                                                                                                                                                                          * executions (fills). The interface includes all actions that can be associated
                                                                                                                                       Odescription This class manages the interface between both online users or
                                                                                                                                                                   electronic interfaces to the order management system, with regard to order
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             com.sapient.framework.ejb.common.ConnectionManagerException;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              com.sapient.framework.config.PropertyNotFoundException;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        com.sapient.framework.ejb.common.ConnectionManager;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       com.sapient.framework.config.ConfiguratorFinder;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             com.sapient.framework.sgl.GeneralSqlException;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          com. sapient.framework.util.Day;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      package com.sapient.executionmanager;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              javax.naming.NamingException;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         avax.naming.InitialContext;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        import java.sql.SQLException;
import java.sql.PreparedStatement;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             javax.ejb.FinderException;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     avax.ejb.CreateException;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   ava.rmi.RemoteException;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             import javax.ejb.SessionContext;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                com.sapient.order.Order;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               ava.util.Enumeration;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    avax.ejb.SessionBean;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         javax.naming.Context;
                                             Sapient 
                                                                                                                                                                                                                     * with an execution (fill).
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   import java.sql.Connection;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        ava.util.ArrayList;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              java.sql.ResultSet;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          import java.sql.Timestamp;
                                                                        @author Alan Cummins
                                                                                                 @version 1.0
                      Copyright:
                                                 Company:
* Title:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                import
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      import
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                import
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               import
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  import
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           import
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              import
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          import
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 import
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   import
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          import
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  import
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             import
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      mport
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          import
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       import
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      import
```

```
com.sapient.framework.ejb.common.HomeFactoryException;
                                                                                                                                                                                          com.sapient.framework.ejb.common.HomeFactory;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                import com.sapient.framework.ejb.SessionBeanAdapter;
                                                                                 com.sapient.order.OrderExecutionElements;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             com.sapient.exception.LoggedException;
import com.sapient.order.OrderDetailElements;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        com.sapient.framework.logging.Logger;
                                                                                                       com.sapient.execution.ExecutionHome;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       com.sapient.exception.B2BException;
                                                                                                                          com.sapient.execution.ExecutionPK;
                                           com.sapient.interfaces.OrderGTBIF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            com.sapient.helper.B2BConstants;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   com.sapient.audit.AuditLogProxy;
                                                                                                                                                  import com.sapient.execution.Execution;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        com.sapient.audit.Action;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   com.sapient.helper.Self;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             import
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                import
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               import
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          import
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                import
                                                                                                                                                                                                    import
                                                                                                                                                                                                                         import
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      import
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     import
                                                                                             import
                                                                                                                                    import
                                                                                                                 import
```

com.sapient.order.OrderPK;

import

import java.util.Calendar;

The associated execution detail elements are contained within a data access object Specifically management of fill actions and display of execution information Contains all methods used for execution management of an order.

and are associated in a list of executions against an order

@stereotype SessionBean

@remoteInterface com.sapient.ordermanagement.ExecutionManager

@homeInterface com.sapient.ordermanagement.ExecutionManager

public class ExecutionManagerBean extends SessionBeanAdapter

// EJB naming and lookup imports

java.util.Properties; java.util.Hashtable;

import import

```
AuditLogProxy()).logAction(self.getBrokerId(),Action.ENTER_EXECUTION,null,anOrderExecutionElement.getOrderId());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               public void enterFill(Self self, OrderExecutionElements anOrderExecutionElement) throws B2BException,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              The callback interface will update this order execution with any enriched data at a later stage
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 ExecutionManagerBean.enterFill() called with OrderExecutionsElements: ["+anOrderExecutionElement+"]");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     The associated order has an execution element set with all the user-entered details.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        Logger.log(Logger.DBBUG, "OrderId : " + anOrderExecutionElement.getOrderId()+"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         The order interface is called with all the required information for an execution.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          * @param orderExecutionElement All details relevant for entering a fill
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 throw new LoggedException("CreateException caught: "+ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                         * This method is invoked when a client invokes the matching create()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    . The container invokes this method in response to a client-invoked
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 (new OrderGTEIF()).executionEntry(anOrderExecutionElement);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  // Call the interface and retrieve the execution reference
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 * remove request. The bean's representation is removed from the
                                                                       private static String thisClass = "ExecutionManagerBean.";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   Enters a fill against the associated order.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            catch (CreateException ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 B2BException
* Used for logging purposes
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            * on the home interface.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             public void ejbRemove()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 public void ejbCreate()
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             (new
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               * @exception
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     container.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                RemoteException
```

```
Logger.log(Logger.DEBUG,"OrderId : " + anOrderId+" ExecutionManagerBean.requestCancelExecution() called
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           public void requestCancelExecution(Self self, String anOrderId, String anExecutionReference, String
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      with OrderExecutionsElements: ["+myOrderExecutionElement+"], CancelReason: ["+aCancelReason+"]");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             OrderExecutionElements myOrderExecutionElement = getExecution(anExecutionReference);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         AuditLogProxy()).logAction(self.getBrokerId(),Action.REQUEST_CANCEL_EXECUTION,null,anOrderId);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             public ArrayList displayExecutions(String orderId) throws B2BException, RemoteException
                                                                                 The order and the associated execution element are also set with the requested
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       An ArrayList of OrderExecutionElements
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    (new OrderGIEIF()).requestCancelExecution(myOrderExecutionElement);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        This function is used to return an ArrayList of OrderExecutionElements
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        A list of all executions associated with an order
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       myOrderExecutionElement.setExecutionCancelReason(aCancelReason);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       throw new LoggedException("CreateException caught: "+ex)
Requests the cancellation of an execution associated with an order.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  associated with an Order. Does not return Cancelled executions.
                                      The order interface is called to request the cancellation.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      // Get the details of the relevant execution
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    Gets the list of executions against an order.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            aCancelReason) throws B2BException, RemoteException
                                                                                                                                                                                                               anExecutionReference
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             catch (CreateException ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                aCancelReason
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      B2BException
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    B2BException
                                                                                                                                        cancellation information
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                ArrayList
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        @return ArrayList
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           orderId
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       * @exception
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            @exception
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       @returns
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 @param
                                                                                                                                                                                                                            @param
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   @param
                                                                                                                                                                                     @param
```

```
String
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 OrderHome orderHome = (OrderHome) HomeFactory.findHome("com.sapient.order.OrderHome");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            ^{\prime\prime} We need to populate this field, and it doesn't come back in the ExecutionElements info
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   public void rejectCancelExecution(Self self, String anOrderId, String anExecutionReference,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        OrderExecutionElements myOrderExecutionElement oldsymbol{=} getExecution(anExecutionReference) ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  myOrderExecutionElement.setRejectExecutionCancelReason(aRejectionReason);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  If this is successful, the method rejectCancelFill is called on the OrderBean.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  Order order = orderHome.findByPrimaryKey(new OrderPK(anOrderId));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              Execution execution = (Execution) executions.nextElement();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             throw new LoggedException("OrderId : " + orderId+" "+thisClass +
                                                                                                                                Enumeration executions = executionHome.findByOrderId(orderId);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 throw new LoggedException("OrderId : " + orderId+" "+thisClass
                                                                            [ExecutionHome] HomeFactory.findHome("com.sapient.execution.ExecutionHome");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     This in turn calls the RejectCancelExecution(...) method on the GTE.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           array.add(execution.getOrderExecutionElements());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       // Retrieve all the relevant information for that execution
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      OrderDetailBlements details = order.getOrderDetails(),
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           Calls the rejectCancelFill method on the orderInterface
                                                                                                                                                                                                                 while (executions.hasMoreElements()) {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             aRejectionReason) throws B2BException, RemoteException
ArrayList array = new ArrayList();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          ":HomeFactoryException:displayExecutions:" + ex);
                                             ExecutionHome executionHome =
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   } catch (HomeFactoryException ex) {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    anExecutionReference
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  ":FinderException:displayExecutions:" + ex);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              catch (FinderException ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              Reject the cancellation of a fill
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  aRejectionReason
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       anorderId
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                return array;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  @exception B2BException
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                boolean
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   @return
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           @param
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              @param
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         @param
```

```
(new AuditLogProxy()).logAction(self.getBrokerId(),Action.REJECT_CANCEL_EXECUTION,null,anOrderId);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             public void acceptCancelExecution(Self self, String anOrderId, String anExecutionReference) throws
                                                                       current actioning user, whereas we use the terms to mean the fulfilling broker.
                                                                                                                                                      myOrderExecutionElement.setExecutingBrokerageId(details.getOriginatingBrokerageId());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     to populate this field, and it doesn't come back in the ExecutionElements info.
                                                                                                                                                                                                myOrderExecutionElement.setExecutedBrokerId(details.getOriginatingBrokerId());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   = getExecution(anExecutionReference);
myOrderExecutionElement.setRequestReference(details.getRequestReference());
                                   XXX: This is a hack! The GTE expects FID_BROKER_ID and FID_USER_ID to be
                                                                                                                     This does work correctly, but the fields should be named more accurately
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              If this is successful, the method acceptCancelFill is called on the OrderBean.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            against which we wish to accept the cancellation
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             " + anOrderId+" "+thisClass
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               throw new LoggedException("OrderId : " + anOrderId+" "+thisClass
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   (new OrderGTEIF()).rejectCancelExecution(myOrderExecutionBlement);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   catch (CreateException ex) {
   throw new LoggedException("CreateException caught: "+ex);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          This in turn calls the AcceptCancelExecution(...) method on the GTB
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   Calls the acceptCancelFill method on the orderInterface.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         OrderExecutionElements myOrderExecutionElement
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                throw new LoggedException("OrderId:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       ":HomeFactoryException:rejectCancelExecution:" + ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                ":FinderException:rejectCancelExecution:" + ex);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               catch (HomeFactoryException ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              anExecutionReference
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  * Accept the cancellation of a fill
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        catch (FinderException ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         // Find the execution
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       anOrderId
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     @exception B2BException
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 B2BException, RemoteException
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        // We need
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           try (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 @param
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     Фрагаш
```

```
(new AuditLogProxy()).logAction(self.getBrokerId(),Action.ACCEPT_CANCEL_EXECUTION,null,anOrderId);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       public OrderExecutionElements displayExecution(String anOrderID, String anExecutionReference) throws
                                                                                                                                                                                                                              whereas we use the terms to mean the fulfilling broker
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       myOrderExecutionElement.setExecutingBrokerageId(details.getOriginatingBrokerageId());
OrderHome HomeFactory.findHome ("com. sapient.order.OrderHome")
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           myOrderExecutionElement.setExecutedBrokerId(details.getOriginatingBrokerId());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             This does work correctly, but the fields should be named more accurately.
                                                                                                                                                                                       XXX: This is a back! The GTE expects FID_BROKER_ID and FID_USER_ID to be
                                                                                                                                                myOrderExecutionBlement.setRequestReference(details.getRequestReference());
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        PB_STCF_XXX_01, OB_STCF_XXX_01
                                    Order order = orderHome.findByPrimaryKey(new OrderPK(anOrderId));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               " + anorderId+" "+thisClass
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        : " + anOrderId+" "+thisClass
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  (new OrderGTEIF()).acceptCancelExecution(myOrderExecutionElement);
                                                                     OrderDetailElements details = order.getOrderDetails();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  throw new LoggedException("CreateException caught:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  throw new LoggedException("OrderId :
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              return getExecution(anExecutionReference)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          ":HomeFactoryException:acceptCancelExecution:" + ex);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  throw new LoggedException("OrderId
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  ":FinderException:acceptCancelExecution:" + ex);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     <BR><BR><B><B><B><BR>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        the current actioning user,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              catch (HomeFactoryException ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          anExecutionReference
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      * Status of a request to Cancel a fill
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               orderExecutionElements
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 catch (CreateException ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       catch (FinderException ex)
OrderHome orderHome
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  @exception B2BException
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       B2BException, RemoteException
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            orderID
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               try
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     @return
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               @param
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         @param
```

```
" + orderId+" "+"FinderException: Couldn't find
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     cancel
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ŗ
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     Logger.log(Logger.DEBUG, "OrderId : " + orderId+" retreivePendingCancelFillExecution() called,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     throw new LoggedException("OrderId : " + orderId+" "+"Couldn't get ExecutionHome:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         public OrderExecutionElements retrievePendingCancelFillExecution(String orderId) throws B2BException,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         This execution reference is the ID of the execution currently being cancelled, if any
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              else throw new LoggedException("OrderId : " + orderId+" "+"No execution with request
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    OrderHome orderHome = (OrderHome) HomeFactory.findHome("com.sapient.order.OrderHome");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                throw new LoggedException("OrderId : " + orderId+" "+"Couldn't get OrderHome: "+ex);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  String cancelExecutionRef = order.getOrderDetails().getRq_cancelExecutionRef();
                                                                                  The order against which there is a pending cancel of fill
                                                                                                                                                                    a cancel fill request
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       Execution execution = executionHome.findByPrimaryKey(new
                                                                                                                    The execution against which there is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             Order order = orderHome.findByPrimaryKey(new OrderPK(orderId));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               // Their is a request to cancel an execution outstanding.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 (ExecutionHome) HomeFactory.findHome("com.sapient.execution.ExecutionHome");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         return execution.getOrderExecutionElements();
                                         There should always be only fill cancel pending against an order
* Retreive the execution Element that is pending cancel if any
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      throw new LoggedException("OrderId
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            execution reference: ["+cancelExecutionRef+"], exception: "+ex);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            // Get the execution, and return it:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ExecutionHome executionHome =
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        } catch (HomeFactoryException ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                } catch (FinderException ex) {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             if (cancelExecutionRef != null) (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              fill set against it, for OrderId: ["+orderId+"]");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       } catch (HomeFactoryException ex)
                                                                                                                                 OrderExecutionElement
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               catch (FinderException ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          found: ["+cancelExecutionRef+"]");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      ExecutionPK(cancelExecutionRef));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         @exception RemoteException
                                                                                                                                                                                                                      * @exception B2BException
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 try
                                                                                              orderid
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        RemoteException
                                                                                                                                           @return
                                                                                                     @param
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    "+ex);
```

```
" + orderId+" "+"FinderException: Couldn't find order id:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            Execution execution = executionHome.findByPrimaryKey(new ExecutionPK(myExecutionReference)); return execution.getOrderExecutionElements();
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               throw new LoggedException("ExecutionManager.getExecution(): No execution with the Execution
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          reference passed in.</b> - it assumes execution references are unique across all orders.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          public OrderExecutionElements getExecution(String myExecutionReference) throws B2BException
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     -inclination does not currently check for multiple records with the execution
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 throw new LoggedException("HomeFactoryException: getExecution: " + ex);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             OrderExecutionElements containing all the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            A SQL statement is created and executed and the details of the first record
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    Returns an OrderExecutionElements object for the given execution reference.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         The execution reference of the execution.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            details for that execution.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         throw new LoggedException("RemoteException:getExecution:" + ex);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     are used to set the attributes of an OrderExecutionElements object which
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 (ExecutionHome) HomeFactory.findHome("com.sapient.execution.ExecutionHome");
   throw new LoggedException("OrderId:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        + myExecutionReference + "] found.");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      ExecutionHome executionHome
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   catch (HomeFactoryException ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           catch (RemoteException ex). {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       catch (FinderException ex)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            myExecutionReference
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    @returns myExecutionElements
                                                         ["+orderId+"], exception: "+ex);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 is returned
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            Reference
```

WO 01/42949 PCT/GB00/04180 141

1	CLAI	MS
		_

2

- A method of operating a computer system to
- facilitate transactions on an exchange, a transaction 4
- 5 being performed by a fulfilling member having access
- 6 to the exchange on behalf of an originating party not
- 7 having access to the exchange, the method comprising:
- 8 receiving at a first interface of a processing
- system at least one information item of an electronic 9
- transaction proposal from an originating party; 10
- transmitting at least one information item 11
- 12 relating to the electronic transaction proposal from
- 13 a second interface of the processing system to a
- fulfilling member; 14
- generating at the processing system settlement 15
- 16 criteria to be accepted by the originating party and
- 17 the fulfilling member; and
- 18 receiving from each of the originating party and
- 19 the fulfilling member an indication of acceptance of
- 20 the settlement criteria generated by the processing
- 21 system.

22

- A method as in claim 1, wherein the step of 23
- receiving the at least one information item of the 24
- 25 electronic transaction proposal comprises receiving
- 26 an information item indicating what is to be
- 27 transacted.

28

- 29 A method as in claim 1 or 2 , wherein the step
- of receiving the at least one information item of the 30
- 31 electronic transaction proposal comprises receiving

WO 01/42949 PCT/GB00/04180

- 1 an information item identifying a designated
- 2 fulfilling member to perform the transaction.

3

- 4. A method as in any preceding claim, wherein the
- 5 processing system receives settlement information
- 6 from said originating party and said fulfilling
- 7 member.

8

- 9 5. A method as in claim 4, wherein the settlement
- 10 criteria generated by the processing system are based
- on settlement information received from the
- originating party and the fulfilling member.

13

- 14 6. A method as in any preceding claim, wherein the
- 15 settlement criteria generated by the processing
- 16 system are based on stored settlement information
- 17 accessible by the processing system.

18

- 19 7. A method as in any preceding claim, including
- 20 the step of generating at said processing system
- 21 settlement instructions on behalf of said originating
- 22 party and said fulfilling member.

23

- 8. A method as in claim 7, wherein settlement
- 25 instructions are generated responsive to said
- 26 indications of acceptance of the settlement criteria.

27

- 28 9. A method as in any preceding claim, wherein a
- 29 fulfilling member requests a modification to at least
- 30 part of an electronic transaction proposal from an
- 31 originating party.

WO 01/42949 PCT/GB00/04180 143

2 10. A method as in any preceding claim, wherein the 3 step of receiving the at least one information item

4 of the electronic transaction proposal comprises

5 receiving information items relating to a proposed

6 transaction selected from one or more of the

7 following:

a transaction type indicator; 8

9 a quantity indicator;

a price condition; and 10

11 timing information.

12

1

11. A method as in claim 10, wherein the timing 13

14 information indicates a proposed transaction date

and/or a proposed settlement date. 15

16

12. A method as in any preceding claim, wherein the 17

18 step of receiving the at least one information item

19 of the electronic transaction proposal comprises

20 receiving information items relating to the proposed

transaction from the originating party in two or more 21

22 sub-steps.

23

24 13. A method as in claim 12, wherein an originating

25 party provides a first information item in a first

26 sub-step and the processor system supplies a further

27 relevant information item responsive thereto.

28

29 A method as in claim 13, wherein the processing

30 system supplies a plurality of further relevant PCT/GB00/04180

1 information items from which the originating party

2 can select.

3

- A method as in claim 14, wherein an originating 4
- 5 party provides a first information item indicating
- 6 what is to be transacted in a first sub-step and the
- 7 processing system prompts the originating party to
- select from further information items representing 8
- 9 exchanges in a further sub-step.

10

- 11 16. A method as in any preceding claim, wherein the
- processing system converts at least a portion of an 12
- electronic transaction proposal from a first format 13
- appropriate to the originating party into a second 14
- 15 format appropriate to the fulfilling member.

16

- 17 17. A method as in claim 16, wherein the processing
- 18 system converts a transactional term in a first
- 19 language appropriate to the originating party into a
- second language appropriate to the fulfilling member. 20

21

- 22 A method as in claim 16 or 17, wherein the
- 23 processing system converts a price indication in a
- 24 first currency appropriate to the originating party
- 25 into a corresponding price indication in a second
- 26 currency appropriate to the fulfilling member.

- 28 A method as in claim 16, 17 or 18, wherein the
- 29 exchange is a securities exchange and the processing
- 30 system converts a first security identifier
- 31 appropriate to the originating party into a second

security identifier appropriate to the fulfilling 1

2 member.

3

- A method as in claim 16, wherein the first 4
- 5 format is selected by the originating party.

6

- 7 21. A method as in claim 16, wherein the second
- 8 format is selected by the fulfilling member.

9

- 10 22. A method as in any preceding claim, wherein the
- processing system transfers an information item 11
- 12 between the first interface and the second interface
- 13 without altering the format of the information item.

14

- 23. A method a in any preceding claim, wherein the 15
- processing system generates a predetermined signal to 16
- 17 alert a member of a change in status of a proposed
- 18 transaction.

19

- 20 A method according to any preceding claim,
- wherein a fulfilling member also functions as an 21
- 22 originating party by submitting a transaction
- proposal for execution on a further exchange. 23

24

- 25 25. A method according to any preceding claim,
- wherein an originating party also functions as a 26
- 27 fulfilling member by performing a transaction on a
- 28 further exchange.

- 30 26. A computer system for facilitating transactions
- 31 on an exchange, a transaction being performed by a

- fulfilling member having access to the exchange on
- behalf of an originating party not having access to
- 3 the exchange, the system comprising:
- 4 a first processing system interface adapted to
- 5 receive one or more information items of an
- 6 electronic transaction proposal from an originating
- 7 party;
- 8 a second processing system interface adapted to
- 9 transmit one or more information items relating to
- 10 the electronic transaction proposal to a fulfilling
- 11 member;
- 12 a processing system for routing communications
- including information items to and from the first and
- 14 second interfaces, the processing system being
- operable to generate settlement criteria to be
- 16 accepted by the originating party and the fulfilling
- 17 member, and wherein the processing system is arranged
- 18 to receive first and second information items
- 19 indicating acceptance of the settlement criteria by
- 20 each of the originating party and the fulfilling
- 21 member.

22

- 23 27. A computer system as in claim 26 wherein the
- 24 processing system comprises at least one further
- 25 processing system interface adapted to issue
- 26 settlement instructions in respect of a transaction
- 27 performed by the fulfilling member.

- 29 28. A computer system according to claim 26 or 27,
- 30 comprising a data store for holding settlement
- 31 information.

1

- 2 29. A computer system as in any of claims 26 to 28,
- 3 wherein the processing system is operable to generate
- 4 first and second settlement instructions in formats
- 5 appropriate to settlement agents of the originating
- 6 party and the fulfilling member.

7

- 8 30. A computer system as in claim 29, comprising a
- data store for holding said first and second 9
- 10 information items indicating acceptance of the
- 11 settlement criteria by each of the originating party
- and the fulfilling member. 12

13

- A computer system as in claim 30, wherein the 14
- processing system is operable to detect if the 15
- originating party and the fulfilling member have 16
- 17 · accepted the settlement criteria and to generate
- 18 settlement instructions in response thereto.

19

- 20 A computer system according to any of claims 26
- to 31, wherein the processing system is operable to 21
- 22 generate prompts responsive to receiving an
- 23 incomplete electronic transaction proposal via said
- first interface. 24

- 33. A computer system according to any of claims 26 26
- 27 to 32, wherein the processing system has access to a
- data store holding data relevant to transactions and 28
- 29 is operable to access the data store in order to
- provide one or more data items relevant to an 30
- 31 electronic transaction proposal.

1 2 34. A computer system as in any of claims 26 to 33, 3 comprising a data store for holding conversion 4 information for use in converting at least a portion 5 of an electronic transaction proposal from a first 6 format appropriate to an originating party into a 7 second format appropriate to a fulfilling member. 8 35. A computer system as in claim 34, wherein the 9 data store holds conversion information selected from 10 11 one or more of the following: 12 language conversion information; 13 currency conversion information; and conversion information for transaction item 14 identifiers. 15 16 17 36. A computer system as in claim 35, wherein the data store holds conversion information for 18 19 transaction item identifiers relating to securities. 20 37. A computer readable medium having stored therein 21 22 a set of general purpose routines for facilitating 23 transactions on exchanges, the computer readable 24 medium comprising: 25 a first routine for receiving at least one information item of a transaction proposal from an 26 27 originating party; 28 a second routine for transmitting at least one 29 information item of the transaction proposal to a 30 fulfilling member;

1 a third routine for generating first and second settlement criteria to be accepted by said 2 3 originating party and said fulfilling member; and a fourth routine for receiving from each of the 4 5 originating party and the fulfilling member an 6 indication of acceptance of the settlement criteria. 7 38. Computer program code for facilitating 8 9 transactions on an exchange, a transaction being performed by a fulfilling member having access to an 10 11 exchange on behalf of an originating party not having 12 access to the exchange, the program code comprising: 13 a first set of instructions for receiving at least one information item of a transaction proposal 14 15 from an originating party; 16 a second set of instructions for transmitting at least one information item of the transaction 17 proposal to a fulfilling member; 18 19 a third set of instructions for generating first 20 and second sets of settlement criteria to be accepted 21 by said originating party and said fulfilling member; 22 and 23 a fourth set of instructions for receiving from 24 each of said originating party and said fulfilling member an indication of acceptance of the settlement 25 26 criteria. 27 28 A method of facilitating transactions on an 29 exchange, a transaction being performed by a 30 fulfilling member having access to the exchange on

behalf of an originating party not having access to

- 2 the exchange, the method comprising:
- 3 receiving at least one information item of a
- 4 transaction proposal from an originating party;
- 5 transmitting at least one information item of
- 6 the transaction proposal to a fulfilling member;
- 7 generating settlement criteria to be accepted by
- 8 the originating party and the fulfilling member; and
- 9 receiving indications of acceptance of the settlement
- 10 criteria from each of said originating party and said
- 11 fulfilling member.

12

- 13 40. A method of operating a computer system to
- 14 facilitate transactions on an exchange, a transaction
- being performed by a fulfilling member having access
- 16 to the exchange on behalf of an originating party not
- having access to the exchange, the method comprising:
- 18 receiving at a first interface of a processing
- 19 system an information item of an electronic
- 20 transaction proposal from an originating party, said
- 21 information item being in a first form appropriate
- 22 for the originating party;
- 23 converting said information item of the
- 24 electronic transaction proposal from the first form
- into a second form appropriate to a fulfilling
- 26 member; and
- 27 transmitting the information item in the second
- 28 form from a second interface of the processing system
- 29 to a fulfilling member.

30

31 41. A computer system for facilitating transactions

1 on an exchange, a transaction being performed by a 2 fulfilling member having access to the exchange on behalf of an originating party not having access to the exchange, the system comprising: 5 a first processing system interface adapted to 6 receive an information item of an electronic 7 transaction proposal from an originating party, said 8 information item being in a first form appropriate to 9 the originating party; 10 a processing system operable to convert the 11 information item of the electronic transaction proposal from the first form into a second form 12 13 appropriate to a fulfilling member; and a second processing system interface adapted to 14 15 transmit the information item in the second form to the fulfilling member. 16

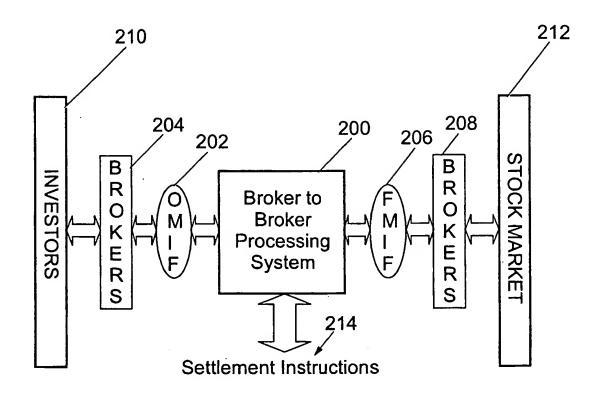


Fig. 1

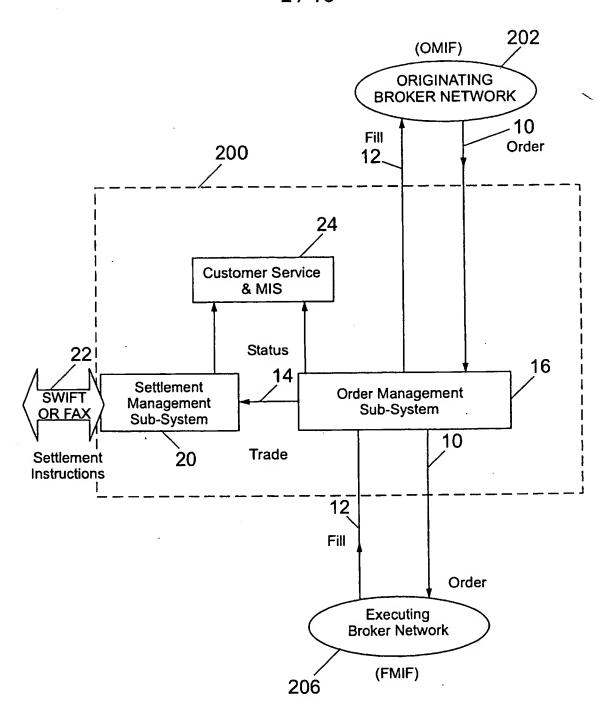
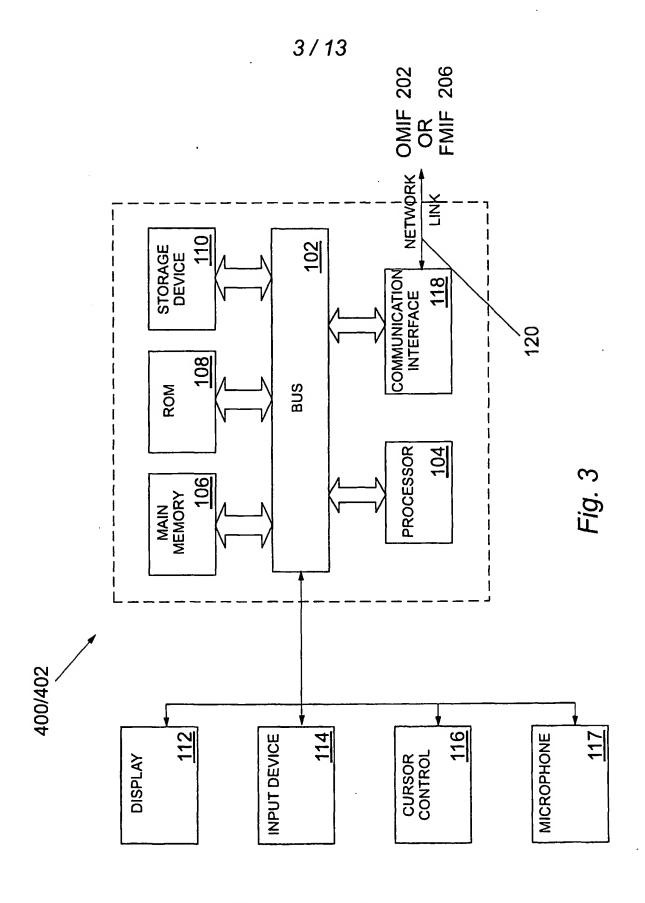
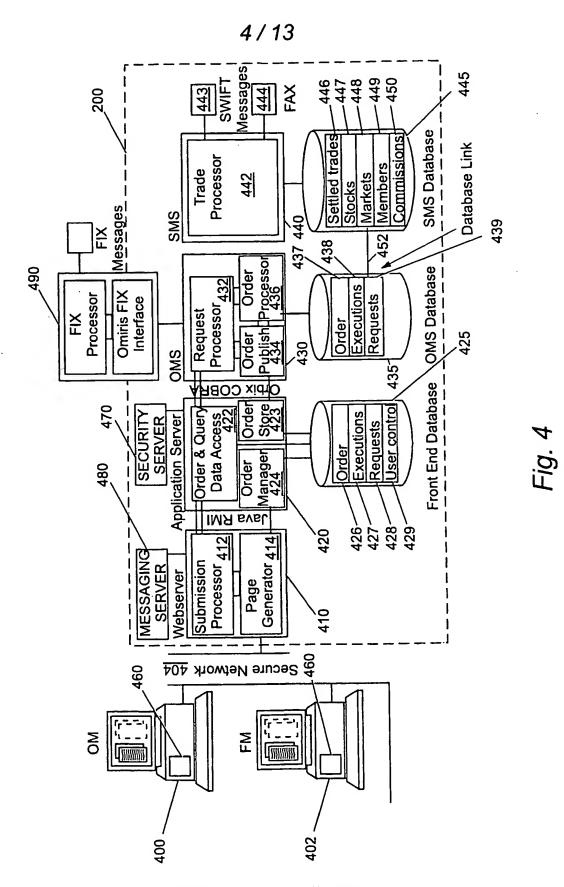


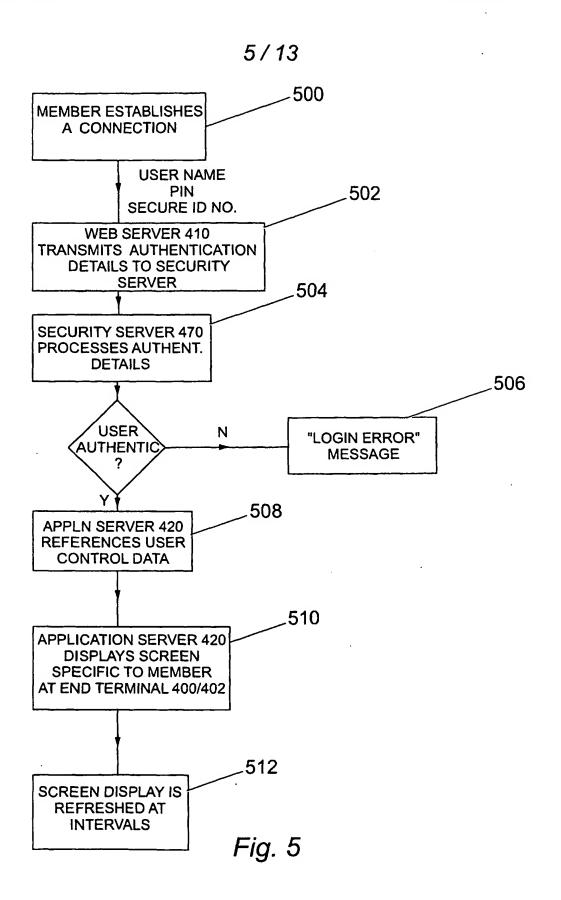
Fig. 2



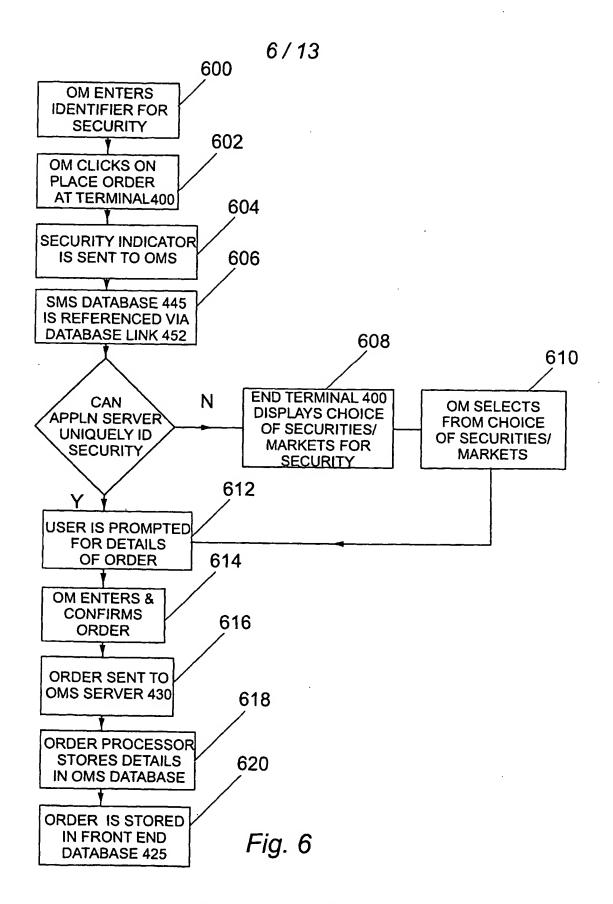
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

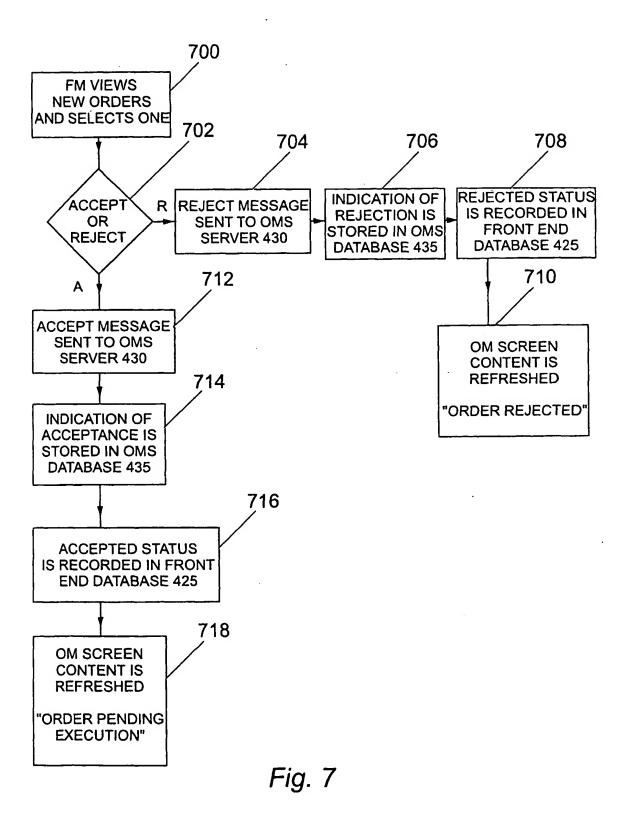


SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

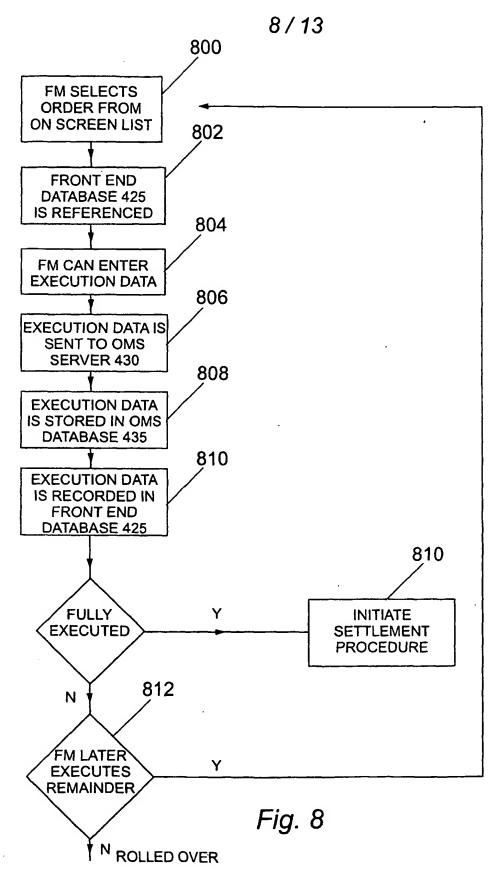


WO 01/42949

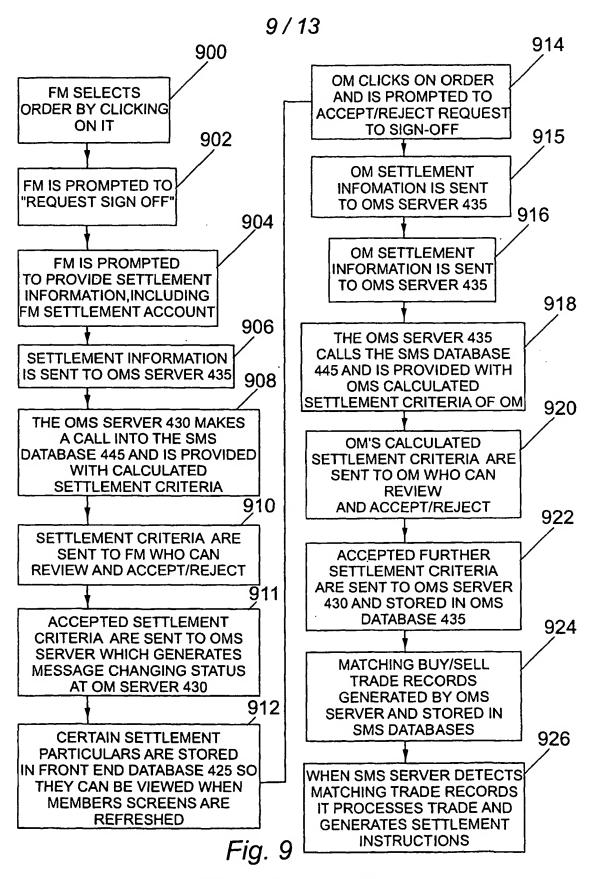




SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



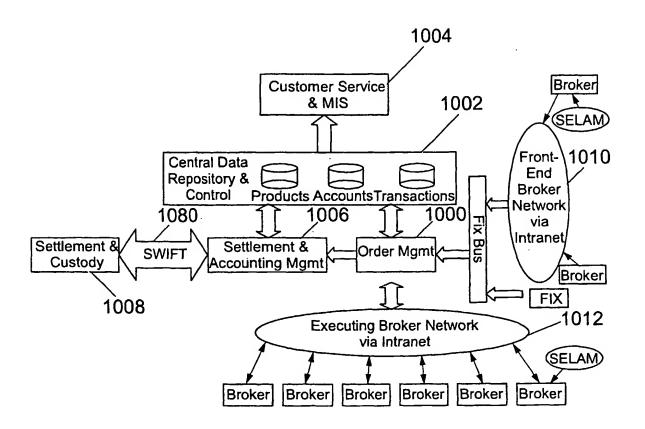
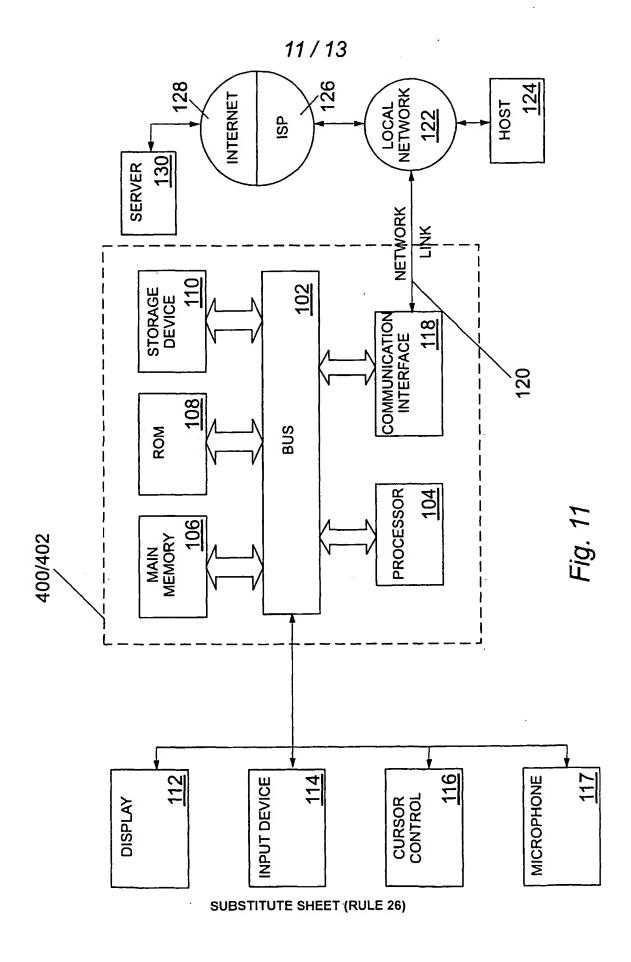


Fig. 10



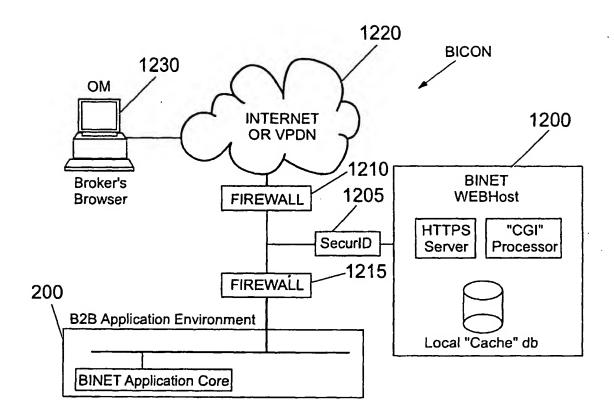


Fig. 12

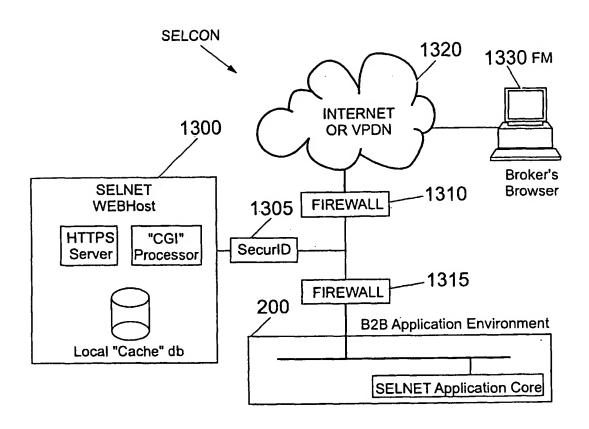


Fig. 13